

Oeconomicus

Xenophon

Greek original

ἤκουσα δέ ποτε αὐτοῦ καὶ περὶ οἰκονομίας
τοιάδε διαλεγομένου· εἰπέ μοι, ἔφη, ὦ Κριτόβουλε, ἄρα γε ἡ οἰκονομία
ἐπιστήμης τινὸς ὄνομά ἐστιν, ὥσπερ ἡ ἰατρικὴ καὶ ἡ χαλκευτικὴ καὶ ἡ
τεκτονικὴ; ἔμοιγε δοκεῖ, ἔφη ὁ Κριτόβουλος.

ἦ καὶ ὥσπερ τούτων τῶν τεχνῶν ἔχοιμεν ἂν εἰπεῖν ὅ τι ἔργον ἐκάστης, οὕτω καὶ
τῆς οἰκονομίας δυναίμεθ' ἂν εἰπεῖν ὅ τι ἔργον αὐτῆς ἐστί; δοκεῖ γοῦν, ἔφη ὁ
Κριτόβουλος, οἰκονόμου ἀγαθοῦ εἶναι εὖ οἰκεῖν τὸν ἑαυτοῦ οἶκον.

ἦ καὶ τὸν ἄλλου δὲ οἶκον, ἔφη ὁ Σωκράτης, εἰ ἐπιτρέποι τις αὐτῷ, οὐκ ἂν
δύναίτο, εἰ βούλοιτο, εὖ οἰκεῖν, ὥσπερ καὶ τὸν ἑαυτοῦ; ὁ μὲν γὰρ τεκτονικὴν
ἐπιστάμενος ὁμοίως ἂν καὶ ἄλλῳ δύναίτο ἐργάζεσθαι ὅ τι περ καὶ ἑαυτῷ, καὶ ὁ
οἰκονομικὸς γ' ἂν ὡσαύτως. ἔμοιγε δοκεῖ, ὦ Σώκρατες.

ἔστιν ἄρα, ἔφη ὁ Σωκράτης, τὴν τέχνην ταύτην ἐπισταμένῳ, καὶ εἰ μὴ αὐτὸς
τύχοι χρήματα ἔχων, τὸν ἄλλου οἶκον οἰκονομοῦντα ὥσπερ καὶ οἰκοδομοῦντα
μισθοφορεῖν; νῆ Δία καὶ πολὺν γε μισθόν, ἔφη ὁ Κριτόβουλος, φέροιτ' ἂν, εἰ
δύναίτο οἶκον παραλαβὼν τελεῖν τε ὅσα δεῖ καὶ περιουσίαν ποιῶν αὔξειν τὸν
οἶκον.

οἶκος δὲ δὴ τί δοκεῖ ἡμῖν εἶναι; ἄρα ὅπερ οἰκία, ἣ καὶ ὅσα τις ἔξω τῆς οἰκίας
κέκτηται, πάντα τοῦ οἴκου ταῦτά ἐστιν; ἔμοι γοῦν, ἔφη ὁ Κριτόβουλος, δοκεῖ,
καὶ εἰ μὴδ' ἐν τῇ αὐτῇ πόλει εἴη τῷ κεκτημένῳ, πάντα τοῦ οἴκου εἶναι ὅσα τις
κέκτηται.

οὐκοῦν καὶ ἐχθροὺς κέκτηνται τινες; νῆ Δία καὶ πολλοὺς γε ἔνιοι. ἦ καὶ
κτῆματα αὐτῶν φήσομεν εἶναι τοὺς ἐχθροὺς; γελοῖον μεντὰν εἴη, ἔφη ὁ
Κριτόβουλος, εἰ ὁ τοὺς ἐχθροὺς αὔξων προσέτι καὶ μισθὸν τούτου φέροι.

ὅτι τοι ἡμῖν ἐδόκει οἶκος ἀνδρὸς εἶναι ὅπερ κτῆσις. νῆ Δί', ἔφη ὁ
Κριτόβουλος, ὅ τι γε τις ἀγαθὸν κέκτηται· οὐ μὰ Δί' οὐκ εἴ τι κακόν, τοῦτο
κτῆμα ἐγὼ καλῶ. σὺ δ' ἔοικας τὰ ἐκάστῳ ὠφέλιμα κτῆματα καλεῖν. πάνυ μὲν οὖν,
ἔφη· τὰ δὲ γε βλάπτοντα ζημίαν ἔγωγε νομίζω μᾶλλον ἢ χρήματα.

κἂν ἄρα γέ τις ἵππον πριάμενος μὴ ἐπίσθηται αὐτῷ χρῆσθαι, ἀλλὰ καταπίπτων ἀπ'
αὐτοῦ κακὰ λαμβάνη, οὐ χρήματα αὐτῷ ἐστὶν ὁ ἵππος; οὐκ, εἴπερ τὰ χρήματά γ'
ἐστὶν ἀγαθόν. οὐδ' ἄρα γε ἡ γῆ ἀνθρώπῳ ἐστὶ χρήματα, ὅστις οὕτως ἐργάζεται
αὐτὴν ὥστε ζημιουῖσθαι ἐργαζόμενος. οὐδὲ ἡ γῆ μέντοι χρήματά ἐστιν, εἴπερ
ἀντὶ τοῦ τρέφειν πεινῆν παρασκευάζει.

οὐκοῦν καὶ τὰ πρόβατα ὡσαύτως, εἴ τις διὰ τὸ μὴ ἐπίστασθαι προβάτοις χρῆσθαι
ζημιῶτο, οὐδὲ τὰ πρόβατα χρήματα τούτῳ εἴη ἂν; οὐκ οὐκ ἔμοιγε δοκεῖ. σὺ ἄρα,
ὡς ἔοικε, τὰ μὲν ὠφελοῦντα χρήματα ἡγῆ, τὰ δὲ βλάπτοντα οὐ χρήματα. οὕτως.

ταῦτά ἄρα ὄντα τῷ μὲν ἐπισταμένῳ χρῆσθαι αὐτῶν ἐκάστοις χρήματά ἐστι, τῷ δὲ
μὴ ἐπισταμένῳ οὐ χρήματα· ὥσπερ γε αὐλοὶ τῷ μὲν ἐπισταμένῳ ἀξίως λόγου
αὐλεῖν χρήματά εἰσι, τῷ δὲ μὴ ἐπισταμένῳ οὐδὲν μᾶλλον ἢ ἀχρηστοὶ λίθοι, εἰ
μὴ ἀποδιδότ' ὅ γε αὐτούς.

τοῦτ' ἄρα φαίνεται ἡμῖν, ἀποδιδόμενοι μὲν οἱ αὐλοὶ χρήματα, μὴ ἀποδιδόμενοι

δὲ ἀλλὰ κεκτημένοις οὐ, τοῖς μὴ ἐπισταμένοις αὐτοῖς χρῆσθαι. καὶ ὁμολογουμένως γε, ὦ Σώκρατες, ὁ λόγος ἡμῖν χωρεῖ, ἐπεὶ περ εἴρηται τὰ ὠφελούντα χρήματα εἶναι. μὴ πωλούμενοι μὲν γὰρ οὐ χρήματά εἰσιν οἱ αὐλοὶ· οὐδὲν γὰρ χρήσιμοι εἰσι· πωλούμενοι δὲ χρήματα.

πρὸς ταῦτα δ' ὁ Σωκράτης εἶπεν· ἂν ἐπίσθηταί γε πωλεῖν. εἰ δὲ πωλοῖη αὖ πρὸς τοῦτο ὧ μὴ ἐπίσταιτο χρῆσθαι, οὐδὲ πωλούμενοί εἰσι χρήματα κατὰ γε τὸν σὸν λόγον. λέγειν ἔοικας, ὦ Σώκρατες, ὅτι οὐδὲ τὸ ἀργύριον ἐστὶ χρήματα, εἰ μὴ τις ἐπίσταιτο χρῆσθαι αὐτῷ.

καὶ σὺ δέ μοι δοκεῖς οὕτω συνομολογεῖν, ἀφ' ὧν τις ὠφελεῖσθαι δύναται, χρήματα εἶναι. εἰ γοῦν τις χρῶτο τῷ ἀργυρίῳ ὥστε πριάμενος οἶον ἐταίραν διὰ ταύτην κάκιον μὲν τὸ σῶμα ἔχει, κάκιον δὲ τὴν ψυχὴν, κάκιον δὲ τὸν οἶκον, πῶς ἂν ἔτι τὸ ἀργύριον αὐτῷ ὠφέλιμον εἴη; οὐδαμῶς, εἰ μὴ πέρ γε καὶ τὸν ὑοσκύαμον καλούμενον χρήματα εἶναι φήσομεν, ὅφ' οὐ οἱ φαγόντες παραπληγες γίνονται.

τὸ μὲν δὴ ἀργύριον, εἰ μὴ τις ἐπίσταιτο αὐτῷ χρῆσθαι, οὕτω πόρρω ἀπωθείσθω, ὦ Κριτόβουλε, ὥστε μὴδὲ χρήματα εἶναι. οἱ δὲ φίλοι, ἂν τις ἐπίσθηται αὐτοῖς χρῆσθαι ὥστε ὠφελεῖσθαι ἀπ' αὐτῶν, τί φήσομεν αὐτοὺς εἶναι; χρήματα νῆ Δί', ἔφη ὁ Κριτόβουλος, καὶ πολὺ γε μᾶλλον ἢ τοὺς βοῦς, ἂν ὠφελιμώτεροί γε ὦσι τῶν βοῶν.

καὶ οἱ ἐχθροὶ γε ἄρα κατὰ γε τὸν σὸν λόγον χρήματά εἰσι τῷ δυναμένῳ ἀπὸ τῶν ἐχθρῶν ὠφελεῖσθαι. ἐμοὶ γοῦν δοκεῖ. οἰκονόμου ἄρα ἐστὶν ἀγαθοῦ καὶ τοῖς ἐχθροῖς ἐπίστασθαι χρῆσθαι ὥστε ὠφελεῖσθαι ἀπὸ τῶν ἐχθρῶν. ἰσχυρότάτα γε. καὶ γὰρ δὴ ὀρᾷς, ἔφη, ὦ Κριτόβουλε, ὅσοι μὲν δὴ οἴκοι ἰδιωτῶν ηὔξημένοι εἰσὶν ἀπὸ πολέμου, ὅσοι δὲ τυράννων.

ἀλλὰ γὰρ τὰ μὲν καλῶς ἔμοιγε δοκεῖ λέγεσθαι, ὦ Σώκρατες, ἔφη ὁ Κριτόβουλος· ἐκεῖνο δ' ἡμῖν τί φαίνεται, ὅποταν ὀρῶμέν τινος ἐπιστήμας μὲν ἔχοντας καὶ ἀφορμὰς ἀφ' ὧν δύνανται ἐργαζόμενοι αὔξειν τοὺς οἴκους, αἰσθανώμεθα δὲ αὐτοὺς ταῦτα μὴ θέλοντας ποιεῖν, καὶ διὰ τοῦτο ὀρῶμεν ἀνωφελεῖς οὔσας αὐτοῖς τὰς ἐπιστήμας; ἄλλο τι ἢ τούτοις αὖ οὔτε αἱ ἐπιστήμαι χρήματά εἰσιν οὔτε τὰ κτήματα;

περὶ δούλων μοι, ἔφη ὁ Σωκράτης, ἐπιχειρεῖς, ὦ Κριτόβουλε, διαλέγεσθαι; οὐ μὰ Δί', ἔφη, οὐκ ἔγωγε, ἀλλὰ καὶ πάνυ εὐπατριδῶν ἐνίων γε δοκούντων εἶναι, οὐς ἐγὼ ὀρῶ τοὺς μὲν πολεμικάς, τοὺς δὲ καὶ εἰρηνικάς ἐπιστήμας ἔχοντας, ταύτας δὲ οὐκ ἐθέλοντας ἐργάζεσθαι, ὥς μὲν ἐγὼ οἶμαι, δι' αὐτὸ τοῦτο ὅτι δεσπότης οὐκ ἔχουσιν.

καὶ πῶς ἂν, ἔφη ὁ Σωκράτης, δεσπότης οὐκ ἔχοιεν, εἰ εὐχόμενοι εὐδαιμονεῖν καὶ ποιεῖν βουλόμενοι ἀφ' ὧν ἂν ἔχοιεν ἀγαθὰ ἔπειτα κωλύονται ποιεῖν ταῦτα ὑπὸ τῶν ἀρχόντων; καὶ τίνες δὴ οὗτοί εἰσιν, ἔφη ὁ Κριτόβουλος, οἱ ἀφανεῖς ὄντες ἄρχουσιν αὐτῶν;

ἀλλὰ μὰ Δί', ἔφη ὁ Σωκράτης, οὐκ ἀφανεῖς εἰσιν, ἀλλὰ καὶ πάνυ φανεροί. καὶ ὅτι πονηρότατοί γέ εἰσιν οὐδὲ σὲ λανθάνουσιν, εἴπερ πονηρίαν γε νομίζεις ἀργίαν τ' εἶναι καὶ μαλακίαν ψυχῆς καὶ ἀμέλειαν.

καὶ ἄλλαι δ' εἰσὶν ἀπατηλαί τινες δέσποναι προσποιούμεναι ἡδοναὶ εἶναι, κυβεῖται τε καὶ ἀνωφελεῖς ἀνθρώπων ὁμιλίας, αἱ προϊόντος τοῦ χρόνου καὶ αὐτοῖς τοῖς ἐξαπατηθεῖσι καταφανεῖς γίνονται ὅτι λῦπαι ἄρα ἦσαν ἡδοναῖς περιπεπεμμέναι, αἱ διακωλύουσιν αὐτοὺς ἀπὸ τῶν ὠφελίμων ἔργων κρατοῦσαι.

ἀλλὰ καὶ ἄλλοι, ἔφη, ὦ Σώκρατες, ἐργάζεσθαι μὲν οὐ κωλύονται ὑπὸ τούτων, ἀλλὰ καὶ πάνυ σφοδρῶς πρὸς τὸ ἐργάζεσθαι ἔχουσι καὶ μηχανᾶσθαι προσόδους· ὅμως δὲ καὶ τοὺς οἴκους κατατρίβουσι καὶ ἀμηχανίαις συνέχονται.

δοῦλοι γάρ εἰσι καὶ οὗτοι, ἔφη ὁ Σωκράτης, καὶ πάνυ γε χαλεπῶν δεσποτῶν, οἱ μὲν λιχνειῶν, οἱ δὲ λαγνειῶν, οἱ δὲ οἰνοφλυγιῶν, οἱ δὲ φιλοτιμιῶν τινῶν μῶρων καὶ δαπανηρῶν, ἃ οὕτω χαλεπῶς ἄρχει τῶν ἀνθρώπων ὧν ἂν ἐπικρατήσωσιν, ὥσθ' ἕως μὲν ἂν ὀρῶσιν ἡβῶντας αὐτοὺς καὶ δυναμένους ἐργάζεσθαι, ἀναγκάζουσι φέρειν ἃ ἂν αὐτοὶ ἐργάσωνται καὶ τελεῖν εἰς τὰς αὐτῶν ἐπιθυμίας, ἐπειδὴν δὲ αὐτοὺς ἀδυνάτους αἰσθωνται ὄντας ἐργάζεσθαι διὰ τὸ γῆρας, ἀπολείπουσι τούτους κακῶς γηράσκειν, ἄλλοις δ' αὖ πειρῶνται δούλοις χρῆσθαι.

ἀλλὰ δεῖ, ὦ Κριτόβουλε, πρὸς ταῦτα οὐχ ἥττον διαμάχεσθαι περὶ τῆς ἐλευθερίας ἢ πρὸς τοὺς σὺν ὅπλοις πειρωμένους καταδουλοῦσθαι. πολέμιοι μὲν οὖν ἤδη ὅταν καλοὶ κάγαθοι ὄντες καταδουλώσωνται τινες, πολλοὺς δὲ βελτίους ἠνάγκασαν εἶναι σωφρονίσαντες, καὶ ῥᾶον βιοτεύειν τὸν λοιπὸν χρόνον ἐποίησαν· αἱ δὲ τοιαῦται δέσποναι αἰκιζόμεναι τὰ σώματα τῶν ἀνθρώπων καὶ τὰς ψυχὰς καὶ τοὺς οἴκους οὐποτε λήγουσιν, ἔστ' ἂν ἄρχωσιν αὐτῶν.

ὁ οὖν Κριτόβουλος ἐκ τούτων ὥδέ πως εἶπεν·

ἀλλὰ περὶ μὲν τῶν τοιούτων ἄρκούντως πάνυ μοι δοκῶ τὰ λεγόμενα ὑπὸ σοῦ ἀκηκοέναι· αὐτὸς δ' ἐμαυτὸν ἐξετάζων δοκῶ μοι εὐρίσκειν ἐπεικῶς τῶν τοιούτων ἐγκρατῇ ὄντα, ὥστ' εἰ μοι συμβουλευοῖς ὅ τι ἂν ποιῶν αὔξοιμι τὸν οἶκον, οὐκ ἂν μοι δοκῶ ὑπὸ γε τούτων ὧν σὺ δεσποινῶν καλεῖς κωλύεσθαι· ἀλλὰ θαρρῶν συμβούλευε ὅ τι ἔχεις ἀγαθόν· ἢ κατέγνωκας ἡμῶν, ὦ Σώκρατες, ἱκανῶς πλουτεῖν καὶ οὐδὲν δοκοῦμέν σοι προσδεῖσθαι χρημάτων;

οὐκ οὖν ἔγωγε, ἔφη ὁ Σωκράτης, εἰ καὶ περὶ ἐμοῦ λέγεις, οὐδὲν μοι δοκῶ προσδεῖσθαι χρημάτων, ἀλλ' ἱκανῶς πλουτεῖν· σὺ μέντοι, ὦ Κριτόβουλε, πάνυ μοι δοκεῖς πένεσθαι, καὶ ναὶ μὰ Δί' ἔστιν ὅτε καὶ πάνυ οἰκτίρω σε ἐγώ.

καὶ ὁ Κριτόβουλος γελάσας εἶπε· καὶ πόσον ἂν πρὸς τῶν θεῶν οἶει, ὦ Σώκρατες, ἔφη, εὐρεῖν τὰ σὰ κτήματα πωλούμενα, πόσον δὲ τὰ ἐμά; ἐγὼ μὲν οἶμαι, ἔφη ὁ Σωκράτης, εἰ ἀγαθοῦ ὠνητοῦ ἐπιτύχοιμι, εὐρεῖν ἂν μοι σὺν τῇ οἰκίᾳ καὶ τὰ ὄντα πάντα πάνυ ῥαδίως πέντε μνᾶς· τὰ μέντοι σὰ ἀκριβῶς οἶδα ὅτι πλέον ἂν εὔροι ἢ ἑκατονταπλασίονα τούτου.

κᾶτα οὕτως ἐγνωκῶς σὺ μὲν οὐχ ἡγῇ προσδεῖσθαι χρημάτων, ἐμὲ δὲ οἰκτίρεις ἐπὶ τῇ πενίᾳ; τὰ μὲν γὰρ ἐμά, ἔφη, ἱκανά ἐστιν ἐμοὶ παρέχειν τὰ ἐμοὶ ἄρκούντα· εἰς δὲ τὸ σὸν σχῆμα ὃ σὺ περιβέβλησαι καὶ τὴν σὴν δόξαν, οὐδ' εἰ τρίς ὅσα νῦν κέκτησαι προσγένειτό σοι, οὐδ' ὥς ἂν ἱκανά μοι δοκεῖ εἶναί σοι.

πῶς δὴ τοῦτ'; ἔφη ὁ Κριτόβουλος. ἀπεφῆνατο ὁ Σωκράτης· ὅτι πρῶτον μὲν ὀρῶ σοι ἀνάγκην οὔσαν θύειν πολλά τε καὶ μεγάλα, ἢ οὔτε θεοὺς οὔτε ἀνθρώπους οἶμαί σε ἂν ἀνασχέσθαι· ἔπειτα ξένους προσήκει σοι πολλοὺς δέχεσθαι, καὶ τούτους μεγαλοπρεπῶς· ἔπειτα δὲ πολίτας δειπνίζειν καὶ εὖ ποιεῖν, ἢ ἔρημον συμμάχων

εἶναι.

ἔτι δὲ καὶ τὴν πόλιν αἰσθάνομαι τὰ μὲν ἤδη σοι προστάττουσαν μεγάλα τελεῖν, ἵπποτροφίας τε καὶ χορηγίας καὶ γυμνασιαρχίας καὶ προστατείας, ἂν δὲ δὴ πόλεμος γένηται, οἷδ' ὅτι καὶ τριηραρχίας [μισθοῦς]; καὶ εἰσφορὰς τοσαύτας σοι προστάξουσιν ὅσας σὺ οὐ ῥαδίως ὑποίσεις. ὅπου δ' ἂν ἐνδεῶς δόξης τι τούτων ποιεῖν, οἷδ' ὅτι σε τιμωρήσονται Ἀθηναῖοι οὐδὲν ἥττον ἢ εἰ τὰ αὐτῶν λάβοιεν κλέπτοντα.

πρὸς δὲ τούτοις ὁρῶ σε οἰόμενον πλουτεῖν, καὶ ἀμελῶς μὲν ἔχοντα πρὸς τὸ μηχανᾶσθαι χρήματα, παιδικοῖς δὲ πράγμασι προσέχοντα τὸν νοῦν, ὥσπερ ἐξόν σοι. ὣν ἔνεκα οἰκτίρω σε μή τι ἀνήκεστον κακὸν πάθῃς καὶ εἰς πολλὴν ἀπορίαν καταστῇς.

καὶ ἐμοὶ μὲν, εἴ τι καὶ προσδεθείην, οἷδ' ὅτι καὶ σὺ γιγνώσκεις ὥς εἰσὶν οἱ καὶ ἐπαρκέσειαν ἂν ὥστε πάνυ μικρὰ πορίσαντες κατακλύσειαν ἂν ἀφθονία τὴν ἐμὴν δαίταν· οἱ δὲ σοὶ φίλοι πολὺ ἀρκοῦντα σοῦ μᾶλλον ἔχοντες τῇ ἑαυτῶν κατασκευῇ ἢ σὺ τῇ σῇ ὅμως ὥς παρὰ σοῦ ὠφελησόμενοι ἀποβλέπουσι.

καὶ ὁ Κριτόβουλος εἶπεν· ἐγὼ τούτοις, ὦ Σώκρατες, οὐκ ἔχω ἀντιλέγειν· ἀλλ' ὥρα σοι προστατεύειν ἐμοῦ, ὅπως μὴ τῷ ὄντι οἰκτρὸς γένωμαι. ἀκούσας οὖν ὁ Σωκράτης εἶπε· καὶ οὐ θαυμαστὸν δοκεῖς, ὦ Κριτόβουλε, τοῦτο σαυτῷ ποιεῖν, ὅτι ὀλίγῳ μὲν πρόσθεν, ὅτε ἐγὼ ἔφην πλουτεῖν, ἐγέλασας ἐπ' ἐμοὶ ὥς οὐδὲ εἰδότες ὅ τι εἶη πλοῦτος, καὶ πρότερον οὐκ ἐπαύσω πρὶν ἐξήλεγξάς με καὶ ὁμολογεῖν ἐποίησας μηδὲ ἑκατοστὸν μέρος τῶν σῶν κεκτῆσθαι, νῦν δὲ κελεύεις προστατεύειν μέ σου καὶ ἐπιμελεῖσθαι ὅπως ἂν μὴ παντάπασιν ἀληθῶς πένης γένοιτο;

ὁρῶ γάρ σε, ἔφη, ὦ Σώκρατες, ἐν τι πλουτηρὸν ἔργον ἐπιστάμενον περιουσίαν ποιεῖν. τὸν οὖν ἀπ' ὀλίγων περιποιοῦντα ἐλπίζω ἀπὸ πολλῶν γ' ἂν πάνυ ῥαδίως πολλὴν περιουσίαν ποιῇσαι.

οὐκ οὐκ μέμνησαι ἀρτίως ἐν τῷ λόγῳ ὅτε οὐδ' ἀναγρύζειν μοι ἐξουσίαν ἐποίησας, λέγων ὅτι τῷ μὴ ἐπισταμένῳ ἵπποις χρῆσθαι οὐκ εἶη χρήματα οἱ ἵπποι οὐδὲ ἡ γῆ οὐδὲ τὰ πρόβατα οὐδὲ ἀργύριον οὐδὲ ἄλλο οὐδὲ ἐν ὅτῳ τις μὴ ἐπίσταιτο χρῆσθαι; εἰσὶ μὲν οὖν αἱ πρόσοδοι ἀπὸ τῶν τοιούτων· ἐμὲ δὲ πῶς τινὶ τούτων οἶει ἂν ἐπιστηθῆναι χρῆσθαι, ὥ τὴν ἀρχὴν οὐδὲν πώποτ' ἐγένετο τούτων;

ἀλλ' ἐδόκει ἡμῖν, καὶ εἰ μὴ χρήματά τις τύχοι ἔχων, ὅμως εἶναί τις ἐπιστήμη οἰκονομίας. τί οὖν κωλύει καὶ σὲ ἐπίστασθαι; ὅπερ νῆ Δία καὶ αὐλεῖν ἂν κωλύσειεν ἄνθρωπον ἐπίστασθαι, εἰ μήτε αὐτὸς πώποτε κτήσαιο αὐλοῦς μήτε ἄλλος αὐτῷ παράσχοι ἐν τοῖς αὐτοῦ μαθήσκειν· οὕτω δὲ καὶ ἐμοὶ ἔχει περὶ τῆς οἰκονομίας.

οὐτε γὰρ αὐτὸς ὄργανα χρήματα ἐκεκτήμην, ὥστε μαθήσκειν, οὐτε ἄλλος πώποτέ μοι παρέσχε τὰ ἑαυτοῦ διοικεῖν ἄλλ' ἢ σὺ νυνὶ ἐθέλεις παρέχειν. οἱ δὲ δήπου τὸ πρῶτον μαθήνοντες καθαρίζουν καὶ τὰς λύρας λυμαίνονται· καὶ ἐγὼ δὲ εἰ ἐπιχειρήσαιμι ἐν τῷ σῷ οἴκῳ μαθήσκειν οἰκονομεῖν, ἴσως ἂν καταλυμηναιμὴν ἂν σου τὸν οἶκον.

πρὸς ταῦτα ὁ Κριτόβουλος εἶπε· προθύμως γε, ὦ Σώκρατες, ἀποφεύγειν μοι πειρᾶ

μηδέν με συνωφελῆσαι εἰς τὸ ῥῆον ὑποφέρειν τὰ ἐμοὶ ἀναγκαῖα πράγματα. οὐ μὰ Δί', ἔφη ὁ Σωκράτης, οὐκ ἔγωγε, ἀλλ' ὅσα ἔχω καὶ πάνυ προθύμως ἐξηγήσομαι σοι.

οἶμαι δ' ἂν καὶ εἰ ἐπὶ πῦρ ἐλθόντος σου καὶ μὴ ὄντος παρ' ἐμοί, εἰ ἄλλοσε ἡγησάμην ὁπόθεν σοι εἴη λαβεῖν, οὐκ ἂν ἐμέμφου μοι, καὶ εἰ ὕδωρ παρ' ἐμοῦ αἰτοῦντί σοι αὐτὸς μὴ ἔχων ἄλλοσε καὶ ἐπὶ τοῦτο ἡγαγον, οἶδ' ὅτι οὐδ' ἂν τοῦτό μοι ἐμέμφου, καὶ εἰ βουλομένου μουσικὴν μαθεῖν σου παρ' ἐμοῦ δείξαιμί σοι πολὺ δεινότερους ἐμοῦ περὶ μουσικὴν καὶ σοι χάριν ἂν εἰδότας, εἰ ἐθέλοις παρ' αὐτῶν μανθάνειν, τί ἂν ἔτι μοι ταῦτα ποιοῦντι μέμφοιο;

οὐδὲν ἂν δικαίως γε, ὦ Σώκρατες. ἐγὼ τοίνυν σοι δείξω, ὦ Κριτόβουλε, ὅσα νῦν λιπαρεῖς παρ' ἐμοῦ μανθάνειν πολὺ ἄλλους ἐμοῦ δεινότερους [;τούς]; περὶ ταῦτα. ὁμολογῶ δὲ μεμεληκέναι μοι οἵτινες ἕκαστα ἐπιστημονέστατοί εἰσι τῶν ἐν τῇ πόλει.

καταμαθὼν γάρ ποτε ἀπὸ τῶν αὐτῶν ἔργων τοὺς μὲν πάνυ ἀπόρους ὄντας, τοὺς δὲ πάνυ πλουσίους, ἀπεθαύμασα, καὶ ἔδοξέ μοι ἄξιον εἶναι ἐπισκέψεως ὃ τι εἴη τοῦτο. καὶ ἡὔρον ἐπισκοπῶν πάνυ οἰκείως ταῦτα γιγνόμενα.

τοὺς μὲν γὰρ εἰκῇ ταῦτα πράττοντας ζημιουμένους ἐώρων, τοὺς δὲ γνώμη συντεταμένη ἐπιμελουμένους καὶ θάττον καὶ ῥῆον καὶ κερδαλεώτερον κατέγνωον πράττοντας. παρ' ὧν ἂν καὶ σὲ οἶμαι, εἰ βούλοιο, μαθόντα, εἴ σοι ὁ θεὸς μὴ ἐναντιοῖτο, πάνυ ἂν δεινὸν χρηματιστὴν γενέσθαι.

ἀκούσας ταῦτα ὁ Κριτόβουλος εἶπε· νῦν τοι, ἔφη, ἐγὼ σε οὐκέτι ἀφήσω, ὦ Σώκρατες, πρὶν ἂν μοι ἃ ὑπέσχησαι ἐναντίον τῶν φίλων τουτωνὶ ἀποδείξῃς. τί οὖν, ἔφη ὁ Σωκράτης, ὦ Κριτόβουλε, ἂν σοι ἀποδεικνύω πρῶτον μὲν οἰκίας τοὺς μὲν ἀπὸ πολλοῦ ἀργυρίου ἀχρήστους οἰκοδομοῦντας, τοὺς δὲ ἀπὸ πολὺ ἐλάττονος πάντα ἐχούσας ὅσα δεῖ, ἢ δόξω ἐν τί σοι τοῦτο τῶν οἰκονομικῶν ἔργων ἐπιδεικνύναι;

καὶ πάνυ γ', ἔφη ὁ Κριτόβουλος. τί δ' ἂν τὸ τούτου ἀκόλουθον μετὰ τοῦτό σοι ἐπιδεικνύω, τοὺς μὲν πάνυ πολλὰ καὶ παντοῖα κεκτημένους ἐπιπλα, καὶ τούτοις, ὅταν δέωνται, μὴ ἔχοντας χρῆσθαι μηδὲ εἰδότας εἰ σῶά ἐστιν αὐτοῖς, καὶ διὰ ταῦτα πολλὰ μὲν αὐτοὺς ἀνιωμένους, πολλὰ δὲ ἀνιῶντας τοὺς οἰκέτας· τοὺς δὲ οὐδὲν πλέον ἀλλὰ καὶ μείονα τούτων κεκτημένους ἔχοντας εὐθὺς ἔτοιμα [;ὅταν]; ὧν ἂν δέωνται χρῆσθαι.

ἄλλο τι οὖν τούτων ἐστίν, ὦ Σώκρατες, αἷτιον ἢ ὅτι τοῖς μὲν ὅπου ἔτυχεν ἕκαστον καταβέβληται, τοῖς δὲ ἐν χώρᾳ ἕκαστα τεταγμένα κεῖται; ναὶ μὰ Δί', ἔφη ὁ Σωκράτης· καὶ οὐδ' ἐν χώρᾳ γ' ἐν ἣ ἔτυχεν, ἀλλ' ἔνθα προσήκει, ἕκαστα διατέτακται. λέγειν τί μοι δοκεῖς, ἔφη, καὶ τοῦτο, ὁ Κριτόβουλος, τῶν οἰκονομικῶν.

τί οὖν, ἂν σοι, ἔφη, καὶ οἰκέτας αὖ ἐπιδεικνύω ἔνθα μὲν πάντας ὡς εἰπεῖν δεδεμένους, καὶ τούτους θαμινὰ ἀποδιδράσκοντας, ἔνθα δὲ λελυμένους καὶ ἐθέλοντάς τε ἐργάζεσθαι καὶ παραμένειν, οὐ καὶ τοῦτό σοι δόξω ἀξιοθέατον τῆς οἰκονομίας ἔργον ἐπιδεικνύναι; ναὶ μὰ Δί', ἔφη ὁ Κριτόβουλος, καὶ σφόδρα γε.

ἂν δὲ καὶ παραπλησίους γεωργίας γεωργοῦντας, τοὺς μὲν ἀπολωλέναι φάσκοντας

ὑπὸ γεωργίας καὶ ἀποροῦντας, τοὺς δὲ ἀφθόνως καὶ καλῶς πάντα ἔχοντας ὅσων δέονται ἀπὸ τῆς γεωργίας; ναὶ μὰ Δί', ἔφη ὁ Κριτόβουλος. ἴσως γὰρ ἀναλίσκουσιν οὐκ εἰς ἃ δεῖ μόνον, ἀλλὰ καὶ εἰς ἃ βλάβην φέρει αὐτῷ καὶ τῷ οἴκῳ.

εἰσὶ μὲν τινες ἴσως, ἔφη ὁ Σωκράτης, καὶ τοιοῦτοι. ἀλλ' ἐγὼ οὐ τούτους λέγω, ἀλλ' οἳ οὐδ' εἰς τὰναγκαῖα ἔχουσι δαπανᾶν, γεωργεῖν φάσκοντες. καὶ τί ἂν εἴη τούτου αἴτιον, ὦ Σώκρατες; ἐγὼ σε ἄξω καὶ ἐπὶ τούτους, ἔφη ὁ Σωκράτης· σὺ δὲ θεώμενος δήπου καταμαθήσῃ. νῆ Δί', ἔφη, ἂν δύνωμαι γε.

οὐκοῦν χρή θεώμενον σαυτοῦ ἀποπειρᾶσθαι εἰ γνώσῃ. νῦν δ' ἐγὼ σὲ σύνοιδα ἐπὶ μὲν κωμῳδῶν θέαν καὶ πάνυ πρῶ ἀνιστάμενον καὶ πάνυ μακρὰν ὁδὸν βαδίζοντα καὶ ἐμὲ ἀναπείθοντα προθύμως συνθεᾶσθαι· ἐπὶ δὲ τοιοῦτον οὐδέν με πώποτε ἔργον παρεκάλεσας. οὐκοῦν γελοῖός σοι φαίνομαι εἶναι, ὦ Σώκρατες.

σαυτῷ δὲ πολὺ νῆ Δί', ἔφη, γελοιότερος. ἂν δὲ καὶ ἀφ' ἵππικῆς σοι ἐπιδεικνύω τοὺς μὲν εἰς ἀπορίαν τῶν ἐπιτηδείων ἐληλυθότας, τοὺς δὲ διὰ τὴν ἵππικὴν καὶ πάνυ εὐπόρους ὄντας καὶ ἅμα ἀγαλλομένους ἐπὶ τῷ κέρδει; οὐκοῦν τούτους μὲν καὶ ἐγὼ ὀρῶ καὶ οἶδα ἐκατέρους, καὶ οὐδέν τι μᾶλλον τῶν κερδαινόντων γίγνομαι.

θεᾶ γὰρ αὐτοὺς ἦπερ τοὺς τραγωδούς τε καὶ κωμῳδούς, οὐχ ὅπως ποιητῆς οἶομαι γένῃ, ἀλλ' ὅπως ἡσθῆς ἰδὼν τι ἢ ἀκούσας· καὶ ταῦτα μὲν ἴσως οὕτως ὀρθῶς ἔχει (οὐ γὰρ ποιητῆς βούλει γενέσθαι), ἵππικῃ δ' ἀναγκαζόμενος χρῆσθαι οὐ μῶρος οἶε εἶναι εἰ μὴ σκοπεῖς ὅπως μὴ ἰδιώτης ἔσει τούτου τοῦ ἔργου, ἄλλως τε καὶ τῶν αὐτῶν ἵππων ἀγαθῶν εἷς τε τὴν χρήσιν καὶ κερδαλέων εἰς πώλησιν ὄντων;

πωλοδαμνεῖν με κελεύεις, ὦ Σώκρατες; οὐ μὰ Δί' οὐδέν τι μᾶλλον ἢ καὶ γεωργοὺς ἐκ παιδίων ὠνούμενον κατασκευάζειν, ἀλλ' εἶναι τινές μοι δοκοῦσιν ἡλικίαι καὶ ἵππων καὶ ἀνθρώπων, αἳ εὐθύς τε χρήσιμοί εἰσι καὶ ἐπὶ τὸ βέλτιον ἐπιδιδόασιν. ἔχω δ' ἐπιδεῖξαι καὶ γυναιξὶ ταῖς γαμεταῖς τοὺς μὲν οὕτω χρωμένους ὥστε συνεργοὺς ἔχειν αὐτὰς εἰς τὸ συναύξειν τοὺς οἴκους, τοὺς δὲ ἧ ὅτι πλεῖστον λυμαίνονται.

καὶ τούτου πότερα χρή, ὦ Σώκρατες, τὸν ἄνδρα αἰτιᾶσθαι ἢ τὴν γυναῖκα; πρόβατον μὲν, ἔφη ὁ Σωκράτης, ὥς ἐπὶ τὸ πολὺ ἂν κακῶς ἔχη, τὸν νομέα αἰτιώμεθα, καὶ ἵππος ὥς ἐπὶ τὸ πολὺ ἂν κακουργῇ, τὸν ἵππεα κακίζομεν· τῆς δὲ γυναικός, εἰ μὲν διδασκομένη ὑπὸ τοῦ ἀνδρὸς τὰγαθὰ κακοποιεῖ, ἴσως δικαίως ἂν ἡ γυνὴ τὴν αἰτίαν ἔχοι· εἰ δὲ μὴ διδάσκων τὰ καλὰ κατὰ ἀνεπιστήμονι τούτων χρωτο, ἄρ' οὐ δικαίως ἂν ὁ ἀνὴρ τὴν αἰτίαν ἔχοι;

πάντως δ', ἔφη, ὦ Κριτόβουλε (φίλοι γὰρ ἐσμεν οἱ παρόντες) ἀπαληθεῦσαι δεῖ πρὸς ἡμᾶς. ἔστιν ὅτῳ ἄλλῳ τῶν σπουδαίων πλείω ἐπιτρέπεις ἢ τῇ γυναικί; οὐδενί, ἔφη. ἔστι δὲ ὅτῳ ἐλάττονα διαλέγῃ ἢ τῇ γυναικί;

εἰ δὲ μή, οὐ πολλοῖς γε, ἔφη. ἔγημας δὲ αὐτὴν παῖδα νέαν μάλιστα καὶ ὥς ἐδύνατο ἐλάχιστα ἑωρακυῖαν καὶ ἀκηκουῖαν; μάλιστα. οὐκοῦν πολὺ θαυμαστότερον εἴ τι ὦν δεῖ λέγειν ἢ πράττειν ἐπίσταιτο ἢ εἰ ἐξαμαρτάνοι.

οἷς δὲ σὺ λέγεις ἀγαθὰς εἶναι γυναῖκας, ὦ Σώκρατες, ἧ αὐτοὶ ταύτας ἐπαίδευσαν; οὐδὲν οἶον τὸ ἐπισκοπεῖσθαι. συστήσω δέ σοι ἐγὼ καὶ Ἀσπασίαν, ἣ

ἐπιστημονέστερον ἔμοῦ σοι ταῦτα πάντα ἐπιδείξει.

νομίζω δὲ γυναῖκα κοινωνὸν ἀγαθὴν οἴκου οὔσαν πάνυ ἀντίρροπον εἶναι τῷ ἀνδρὶ ἐπὶ τὸ ἀγαθόν. ἔρχεται μὲν γὰρ εἰς τὴν οἰκίαν διὰ τῶν τοῦ ἀνδρὸς πράξεων τὰ κτήματα ὡς ἐπὶ τὸ πολὺ, δαπανᾶται δὲ διὰ τῶν τῆς γυναικὸς ταμιευμάτων τὰ πλεῖστα· καὶ εὖ μὲν τούτων γιγνομένων αὖξονται οἱ οἴκοι, κακῶς δὲ τούτων πραττομένων οἱ οἴκοι μειοῦνται.

οἶμαι δέ σοι καὶ τῶν ἄλλων ἐπιστημῶν τοὺς ἀξίως λόγου ἐκάστην ἐργαζομένους ἔχειν ἂν ἐπιδεῖξαί σοι, εἰ τι προσδεῖσθαι νομίζεις.

ἀλλὰ πάσας μὲν τί σε δεῖ ἐπιδεικνύναι, ὦ

Σώκρατες; ἔφη ὁ Κριτόβουλος· οὔτε γὰρ κτήσασθαι πασῶν τῶν τεχνῶν ἐργάτας ῥάδιον οἴους δεῖ, οὔτε ἔμπειρον γενέσθαι αὐτῶν οἷόν τε, ἀλλ' αἱ δοκοῦσι κάλλιστα τῶν ἐπιστημῶν καὶ ἐμοὶ πρέποι ἂν μάλιστα ἐπιμελομένῳ, ταύτας μοι καὶ αὐτὰς ἐπιδείκνυε καὶ τοὺς πράττοντας αὐτάς, καὶ αὐτὸς δὲ ὅ τι δύνασαι συνωφέλει εἰς ταῦτα διδάσκων.

ἀλλὰ καλῶς, ἔφη, λέγεις, ὦ Κριτόβουλε. καὶ γὰρ αἱ γε βαναυσικαὶ καλούμεναι καὶ ἐπίρρητοὶ εἰσι καὶ εἰκότως μέντοι πάνυ ἀδοξοῦνται πρὸς τῶν πόλεων. καταλυμαίνονται γὰρ τὰ σώματα τῶν τε ἐργαζομένων καὶ τῶν ἐπιμελομένων, ἀναγκάζουσαι καθῆσθαι καὶ σκιατραφεῖσθαι, ἔνιαι δὲ καὶ πρὸς πῦρ ἡμερεύειν. τῶν δὲ σωμάτων θηλυνομένων καὶ αἱ ψυχαὶ πολὺ ἀρρωστώτεραι γίνονται.

καὶ ἀσχολίας δὲ μάλιστα ἔχουσι καὶ φίλων καὶ πόλεως συνεπιμελεῖσθαι αἱ βαναυσικαὶ καλούμεναι. ὥστε οἱ τοιοῦτοι δοκοῦσι κακοὶ καὶ φίλοις χρῆσθαι καὶ ταῖς πατρίσιν ἀλεξητῆρες εἶναι. καὶ ἐν ἐνίαις μὲν τῶν πόλεων, μάλιστα δὲ ἐν ταῖς εὐπολέμοις δοκούσαις εἶναι, οὐδ' ἔξεστι τῶν πολιτῶν οὐδενὶ βαναυσικὰς τέχνας ἐργάζεσθαι.

ἡμῖν δὲ δὴ ποίαις συμβουλεύεις, ὦ Σώκρατες, χρῆσθαι; ἄρ', ἔφη ὁ Σωκράτης, μὴ αἰσχυνθῶμεν τὸν Περσῶν βασιλέα μιμήσασθαι; ἐκεῖνον γὰρ φασιν ἐν τοῖς καλλίστοις τε καὶ ἀναγκαιοτάτοις ἡγούμενον εἶναι ἐπιμελήμασι γεωργίαν τε καὶ τὴν πολεμικὴν τέχνην τούτων ἀμφοτέρων ἰσχυρῶς ἐπιμελεῖσθαι. καὶ ὁ Κριτόβουλος ἀκούσας ταῦτα εἶπε·

καὶ τοῦτο, ἔφη, πιστεύεις, ὦ Σώκρατες, βασιλέα τὸν Περσῶν γεωργίας τι συνεπιμελεῖσθαι; ὥδ' ἂν, ἔφη ὁ Σωκράτης, ἐπισκοποῦντες, ὦ Κριτόβουλε, ἴσως ἂν καταμάθοιμεν εἴ τι συνεπιμελεῖται. τῶν μὲν γὰρ πολεμικῶν ἔργων ὁμολογοῦμεν αὐτὸν ἰσχυρῶς ἐπιμελεῖσθαι, ὅτι ἐξ ὁπόσωνπερ ἔθνῶν λαμβάνει τι, τέταχε τῷ ἄρχοντι ἐκάστῳ εἰς ὁπόσους δεῖ δίδόναι τροφὴν ἵππας καὶ τοξότας καὶ σφενδονήτας καὶ γεροφόρους, οἵτινες τῶν τε ὑπ' αὐτοῦ ἀρχομένων ἱκανοὶ ἔσονται κρατεῖν καὶ ἂν πολέμιοι ἐπίωσιν,

ἀρήξουσι τῇ χώρᾳ, χωρὶς δὲ τούτων φύλακας ἐν ταῖς ἀκροπόλεσι τρέφει· καὶ τὴν μὲν τροφὴν τοῖς φρουροῖς δίδωσιν ὁ ἄρχων ὥς τοῦτο προστέτακται, βασιλεὺς δὲ κατ' ἐνιαυτὸν ἐξέτασιν ποιεῖται τῶν μισθοφόρων καὶ τῶν ἄλλων οἷς ὥπλίσθαι προστέτακται, καὶ πάντας ἅμα συνάγων πλὴν τοὺς ἐν ταῖς ἀκροπόλεσιν ἔνθα δὴ ὁ σύλλογος καλεῖται· καὶ τοὺς μὲν ἀμφὶ τὴν ἑαυτοῦ οἴκησιν αὐτὸς ἐφορᾷ, τοὺς δὲ πρόσω ἀποικοῦντας πιστοὺς πέμπει ἐπισκοπεῖν·

καὶ οἱ μὲν ἂν φαίνωνται τῶν φρουράρχων καὶ τῶν χιλιάρχων καὶ τῶν σατραπῶν τὸν ἀριθμὸν τὸν τεταγμένον ἔκπλεων ἔχοντες, καὶ τούτους δοκίμοις ἵπποις τε καὶ ὄπλοις κατεσκευασμένους παρέχωσι, τούτους μὲν τοὺς ἄρχοντας καὶ ταῖς τιμαῖς αὖξει καὶ δώροις μεγάλοις καταπλουτίζει, οὓς δ' ἂν εὖρη τῶν ἀρχόντων ἢ καταμελοῦντας τῶν φρουραρχιῶν ἢ κατακερδαίνοντας, τούτους χαλεπῶς κολάζει καὶ παύων τῆς ἀρχῆς ἄλλους ἐπιμελητὰς καθίστησι. τῶν μὲν δὴ πολεμικῶν ἔργων ταῦτα ποιῶν δοκεῖ ἡμῖν ἀναμφιλόγως ἐπιμελεῖσθαι.

ἔτι δὲ ὁπόσῃ μὲν τῆς χώρας διελαύνων ἐφορᾷ αὐτός, καὶ δοκιμάζει, ὁπόσῃ δὲ μὴ αὐτὸς ἐφορᾷ, πέμπων πιστοὺς ἐπισκοπεῖται. καὶ οὓς μὲν ἂν αἰσθάνηται τῶν ἀρχόντων συνοικουμένην τε τὴν χώραν παρεχομένους καὶ ἐνεργὸν οὔσαν τὴν γῆν καὶ πλήρη δένδρων τε ὧν ἐκάστη φέρει καὶ καρπῶν, τούτοις μὲν χώραν τε ἄλλην προστίθῃσι καὶ δώροις κοσμεῖ καὶ ἔδραις ἐντίμοις γεραίρει, οἷς δ' ἂν ὀρᾷ ἀργὸν τε τὴν χώραν οὔσαν καὶ ὀλιγάνθρωπον ἢ διὰ χαλεπότητα ἢ δι' ὕβριν ἢ δι' ἀμέλειαν, τούτους δὲ κολάζων καὶ παύων τῆς ἀρχῆς ἄρχοντας ἄλλους καθίστησι.

ταῦτα ποιῶν δοκεῖ ἦττον ἐπιμελεῖσθαι ὅπως ἡ γῆ ἐνεργὸς ἔσται ὑπὸ τῶν κατοικούντων ἢ ὅπως εὖ φυλάσσεται ὑπὸ τῶν φρουρούντων; καὶ εἰσὶ δ' αὐτῷ οἱ ἄρχοντες διατεταγμένοι ἐφ' ἐκάτερον οὐχ οἱ αὐτοί, ἀλλ' οἱ μὲν ἄρχουσι τῶν κατοικούντων τε καὶ τῶν ἐργατῶν, καὶ δασμοὺς ἐκ τούτων ἐκλέγουσιν, οἱ δ' ἄρχουσι τῶν ὀπλισμένων τε καὶ τῶν φρουρῶν.

κἂν μὲν ὁ φρούραρχος μὴ ἱκανῶς τῇ χώρᾳ ἀρήγῃ, ὁ τῶν ἐνοικούντων ἄρχων καὶ τῶν ἔργων ἐπιμελούμενος κατηγορεῖ τοῦ φρουράρχου, ὅτι οὐ δύνανται ἐργάζεσθαι διὰ τὴν ἀφυλαξίαν, ἂν δὲ παρέχοντος τοῦ φρουράρχου εἰρήνην τοῖς ἔργοις ὁ ἄρχων ὀλιγάνθρωπόν τε παρέχῃται καὶ ἀργὸν τὴν χώραν, τούτου αὖ κατηγορεῖ ὁ φρούραρχος.

καὶ γὰρ σχεδὸν τι οἱ κακῶς τὴν χώραν ἐργαζόμενοι οὔτε τοὺς φρουροὺς τρέφουσιν οὔτε τοὺς δασμοὺς δύνανται ἀποδιδόναι. ὅπου δ' ἂν σατράπης καθιστῇται, οὗτος ἀμφοτέρων τούτων ἐπιμελεῖται.

ἐκ τούτων ὁ Κριτόβουλος εἶπεν· οὐκοῦν εἰ μὲν δὴ ταῦτα ποιεῖ βασιλεύς, ὦ Σώκρατες, οὐδὲν ἔμοιγε δοκεῖ ἦττον τῶν γεωργικῶν ἔργων ἐπιμελεῖσθαι ἢ τῶν πολεμικῶν.

ἔτι δὲ πρὸς τούτοις, ἔφη ὁ Σωκράτης, ἐν ὁπόσαις τε χώραις ἐνοικεῖ καὶ εἰς ὁπόσας ἐπιστρέφεται, ἐπιμελεῖται τούτων ὅπως κῆποί τε ἔσονται, οἱ παράδεισοι καλούμενοι, πάντων καλῶν τε κάγαθῶν μεστοὶ ὅσα ἡ γῆ φύειν θέλει, καὶ ἐν τούτοις αὐτὸς τὰ πλεῖστα διατρίβει, ὅταν μὴ ἡ ὥρα τοῦ ἔτους ἐξείργῃ.

νῆ Δί', ἔφη ὁ Κριτόβουλος, ἀνάγκη τοίνυν, ὦ Σώκρατες, ἔνθα γε διατρίβει αὐτός, καὶ ὅπως ὥς κάλλιστα κατεσκευασμένοι ἔσονται οἱ παράδεισοι ἐπιμελεῖσθαι δένδρεσι καὶ τοῖς ἄλλοις ἅπασι καλοῖς ὅσα ἡ γῆ φύει.

φασὶ δέ τινες, ἔφη ὁ Σωκράτης, ὦ Κριτόβουλε, καὶ ὅταν δῶρα διδῶ ὁ βασιλεύς, πρῶτον μὲν εἰσκαλεῖν τοὺς πολέμῳ ἀγαθοὺς γεγονότας, ὅτι οὐδὲν ὄφελος πολλὰ ἀροῦν, εἰ μὴ εἶεν οἱ ἀρήξοντες· δεύτερον δὲ τοὺς κατασκευάζοντας τὰς χώρας ἄριστα καὶ ἐνεργοὺς ποιοῦντας, λέγοντα ὅτι οὐδ' ἂν οἱ ἄλκιμοι δύναιντο ζῆν, εἰ μὴ εἶεν οἱ ἐργαζόμενοι.

λέγεται δὲ καὶ Κῦρός ποτε, ὅσπερ εὐδοκιμώτατος δὴ βασιλεὺς γεγένηται, εἶπεῖν τοῖς ἐπὶ τὰ δῶρα κεκλημένοις ὅτι αὐτὸς ἂν δικαίως τὰ ἀμφοτέρων δῶρα λαμβάνοι· κατασκευάζειν τε γὰρ ἄριστος εἶναι ἔφη χώραν καὶ ἀρήγειν τοῖς κατεσκευασμένοις.

Κῦρος μὲν τοίνυν, ἔφη ὁ Κριτόβουλος, ὦ Σώκρατες, καὶ ἐπηγάλλετο οὐδὲν ἥττον, εἰ ταῦτα ἔλεγεν, ἐπὶ τῷ χώρας ἐνεργοῦς ποιεῖν καὶ κατασκευάζειν ἢ ἐπὶ τῷ πολεμικὸς εἶναι.

καὶ ναὶ μὰ Δί', ἔφη ὁ Σωκράτης, Κῦρός γε, εἰ ἐβίωσεν, ἄριστος ἂν δοκεῖ ἄρχων γενέσθαι· καὶ τούτου τεκμήρια ἄλλα τε πολλὰ παρέσχηται καὶ ὁπότε περὶ τῆς βασιλείας τῷ ἀδελφῷ ἐπορεύετο μαχόμενος, παρὰ μὲν Κύρου οὐδεὶς λέγεται αὐτομολῆσαι πρὸς βασιλέα, παρὰ δὲ βασιλέως πολλαὶ μυριάδες πρὸς Κῦρον.

ἐγὼ δὲ καὶ τοῦτο ἡγοῦμαι μέγα τεκμήριον ἄρχοντος ἀρετῆς εἶναι, ὃ ἂν ἐκόντες πείθωνται καὶ ἐν τοῖς δεινοῖς παραμένειν ἐθέλωσιν. ἐκείνῳ δὲ καὶ οἱ φίλοι ζώντι τε συνεμάχοντο καὶ ἀποθανόντι συναπέθανον πάντες περὶ τὸν νεκρὸν μαχόμενοι πλὴν Ἀριαίου· Ἀριαῖος δ' ἔτυχεν ἐπὶ τῷ εὐωνύμῳ κέρατι τεταγμένος.

οὗτος τοίνυν ὁ Κῦρος λέγεται Λυσάνδρῳ, ὅτε ἦλθεν ἄγων αὐτῷ τὰ παρὰ τῶν συμμάχων δῶρα, ἄλλα τε φιλοφρονεῖσθαι, ὡς αὐτὸς ἔφη ὁ Λύσανδρος ξένῳ ποτέ τι ἐν Μεγάροις διηγούμενος, καὶ τὸν ἐν Σάρδεσι παράδεισον ἐπιδεικνύναι αὐτὸν ἔφη.

ἐπεὶ δὲ ἐθαύμαζεν αὐτὸν ὁ Λύσανδρος ὡς καλὰ μὲν τὰ δένδρα εἶη, δι' ἴσου δὲ τὰ πεφυτευμένα, ὀρθοὶ δὲ οἱ στίχοι τῶν δένδρων, εὐγώνια δὲ πάντα καλῶς εἶη, ὅσμαι δὲ πολλαὶ καὶ ἡδεῖαι συμπαρομαρτοῖεν αὐτοῖς περιπατοῦσι, καὶ ταῦτα θαυμάζων εἶπεν· ἀλλ' ἐγὼ τοι, ὦ Κῦρε, πάντα μὲν ταῦτα θαυμάζω ἐπὶ τῷ κάλλει, πολὺ δὲ μᾶλλον ἄγαμαι τοῦ καταμετρήσαντός σοι καὶ διατάξαντος ἕκαστα τούτων·

ἀκούσαντα δὲ ταῦτα τὸν Κῦρον ἠσθῆναί τε καὶ εἶπεῖν· ταῦτα τοίνυν, ὦ Λύσανδρε, ἐγὼ πάντα καὶ διεμέτρησα καὶ διέταξα, ἔστι δ' αὐτῶν, φάναι, ἃ καὶ ἐφύτευσα αὐτός.

καὶ ὁ Λύσανδρος ἔφη, ἀποβλέψας εἰς αὐτὸν καὶ ἰδὼν τῶν τε ἱματίων τὸ κάλλος ὧν εἶχε καὶ τῆς ὁσμῆς αἰσθόμενος καὶ τῶν στρεπτῶν καὶ τῶν ψελίων τὸ κάλλος καὶ τοῦ ἄλλου κόσμου οὗ εἶχεν, εἶπεῖν· τί λέγεις, φάναι, ὦ Κῦρε; ἢ γὰρ σὺ ταῖς σαῖς χερσὶ τούτων τι ἐφύτευσας;

καὶ τὸν Κῦρον ἀποκρίνασθαι· θαυμάζεις τοῦτο, [ἔφη,]; ὦ Λύσανδρε; ὁμνυμί σοι τὸν Μίθρην, ὅτανπερ ὑγιαίνω, μηπώποτε δειπνήσαι πρὶν ἰδρῶσαι ἢ τῶν πολεμικῶν τι ἢ τῶν γεωργικῶν ἔργων μελετῶν ἢ ἀεὶ ἔν γέ τι φιλοτιμούμενος.

καὶ αὐτὸς μέντοι ἔφη ὁ Λύσανδρος ἀκούσας ταῦτα δεξιώσασθαι τε αὐτὸν καὶ εἶπεῖν· δικαίως μοι δοκεῖς, ὦ Κῦρε, εὐδαίμων εἶναι· ἀγαθὸς γὰρ ὢν ἀνὴρ εὐδαιμονεῖς.

ταῦτα δέ, ὦ Κριτόβουλε, ἐγὼ διηγοῦμαι, ἔφη ὁ Σωκράτης, ὅτι τῆς γεωργίας οὐδ' οἱ πάνυ μακάριοι δύνανται ἀπέχεσθαι. ἔοικε γὰρ ἡ ἐπιμέλεια αὐτῆς εἶναι ἅμα τε ἡδυπάθειά τις καὶ οἴκου αὐξήσις καὶ σωμάτων ἀσκήσις εἰς τὸ δύνασθαι ὅσα ἀνδρὶ ἐλευθέρῳ προσήκει.

πρῶτον μὲν γὰρ ἀφ' ὧν ζῶσιν οἱ ἄνθρωποι, ταῦτα ἡ γῆ φέρει ἐργαζομένοις, καὶ ἀφ' ὧν τοίνυν ἡδυπαθοῦσι, προσεπιφέρει·

ἔπειτα δὲ ὅσοις κοσμοῦσι βωμούς καὶ ἀγάλματα καὶ οἷς αὐτοὶ κοσμοῦνται, καὶ ταῦτα μετὰ ἡδίστων ὁσμῶν καὶ θεαμάτων παρέχει· ἔπειτα δὲ ὅσα πολλὰ τὰ μὲν φύει, τὰ δὲ τρέφει· καὶ γὰρ ἡ προβατευτική τέχνη συνῆπται τῇ γεωργίᾳ, ὥστε ἔχειν καὶ θεοὺς ἐξαρέσκεσθαι θύοντας καὶ αὐτοὺς χρῆσθαι.

παρέχουσα δ' ἀφθονώτατα τὰγαθὰ οὐκ ἔῃ ταῦτα μετὰ μαλακίας λαμβάνειν, ἀλλὰ ψύχη τε χειμῶνος καὶ θάληπθι θέρους ἐθίζει καρτερεῖν. καὶ τοὺς μὲν αὐτουργοὺς διὰ τῶν χειρῶν γυμνάζουσα ἰσχὺν αὐτοῖς προστίθῃσι, τοὺς δὲ τῇ ἐπιμελείᾳ γεωργοῦντας ἀνδρίζει πρῶ τε ἐγείρουσα καὶ πορεύεσθαι σφοδρῶς ἀναγκάζουσα. καὶ γὰρ ἐν τῷ χώρῳ καὶ ἐν τῷ ἄστει αἰὲν ἐν ὥρᾳ αἰὲν ἐπικαιριώταται πράξεις εἰσίν.

ἔπειτα ἂν τε σὺν ἵππῳ ἀρήγειν τις τῇ πόλει βούληται, τὸν ἵππον ἱκανωτάτῃ ἡ γεωργία συντρέφειν, ἂν τε πεζῇ, σφοδρὸν τὸ σῶμα παρέχει· θήρῃς τε ἐπιφιλοπονεῖσθαι συνεπαίρει τι ἡ γῆ καὶ κυσὶν εὐπέτειαν τροφῆς παρέχουσα καὶ θηρία συμπαρατρέφουσα.

ὠφελούμενοι δὲ καὶ οἱ ἵπποι καὶ αἱ κύνες ἀπὸ τῆς γεωργίας ἀντωφελοῦσι τὸν χώρον, ὁ μὲν ἵππος πρῶ τε κομίζων τὸν κηδόμενον εἰς τὴν ἐπιμέλειαν καὶ ἐξουσίαν παρέχων ὅψε' ἀπιέναι, αἱ δὲ κύνες τὰ τε θηρία ἀπερύκουσαι ἀπὸ λύμης καρπῶν καὶ προβάτων καὶ τῇ ἐρημίᾳ τὴν ἀσφάλειαν συμπαρέχουσαι.

παρορμᾷ δέ τι καὶ εἰς τὸ ἀρήγειν σὺν ὅπλοις τῇ χώρᾳ καὶ ἡ γῆ τοὺς γεωργοὺς ἐν τῷ μέσῳ τοὺς καρποὺς τρέφουσα τῷ κρατοῦντι λαμβάνειν.

καὶ δραμεῖν δὲ καὶ βαλεῖν καὶ πηδῆσαι τίς ἱκανωτέρους τέχνη γεωργίας παρέχεται; τίς δὲ τοῖς ἐργαζομένοις πλείω τέχνη ἀντιχαρίζεται; τίς δὲ ἥδιον τὸν ἐπιμελόμενον δέχεται προτείνουσα προσιόντι λαβεῖν ὃ τι χρήζει;

τίς δὲ ξένους ἀφθονώτερον δέχεται; χειμάσαι δὲ πυρὶ ἀφθόνῳ καὶ θερμοῖς λουτροῖς ποῦ πλείων εὐμάρεια ἢ ἐν χώρῳ τῷ; ποῦ δὲ ἥδιον θερίσαι ὕδασι τε καὶ πνεύμασι καὶ σκιαῖς ἢ κατ' ἀγρόν;

τίς δὲ ἄλλῃ θεοῖς ἀπαρχὰς πρεπωδεστέρας παρέχει ἢ ἑορτὰς πληρεστέρας ἀποδεικνύει; τίς δὲ οἰκέταις προσφιλεστέρα ἢ γυναικὶ ἡδίων ἢ τέκνοις ποθεινότερα ἢ φίλοις εὐχαριστοτέρα;

ἐμοὶ μὲν θαυμαστὸν δοκεῖ εἶναι εἴ τις ἐλεύθερος ἄνθρωπος ἢ κτῆμά τι τούτου ἥδιον κέκτηται ἢ ἐπιμέλειαν ἡδίω τινὰ ταύτης ἡὔρηκεν ἢ ὠφελιμωτέραν εἰς τὸν βίον.

ἔτι δὲ ἡ γῆ θεὸς οὔσα τοὺς δυναμένους καταμανθάνειν καὶ δικαιοσύνην διδάσκει· τοὺς γὰρ ἄριστα θεραπεύοντας αὐτὴν πλεῖστα ἀγαθὰ ἀντιποιεῖ.

ἐὰν δ' ἄρα καὶ ὑπὸ πλήθους ποτὲ στρατευμάτων τῶν ἔργων στερηθῶσιν οἱ ἐν τῇ γεωργίᾳ ἀναστρεφόμενοι καὶ σφοδρῶς καὶ ἀνδρικῶς παιδευόμενοι, οὔτοι εὖ παρεσκευασμένοι καὶ τὰς ψυχὰς καὶ τὰ σώματα, ἂν μὴ θεὸς ἀποκωλύῃ, δύνανται ἰόντες εἰς τὰς τῶν ἀποκωλύοντων λαμβάνειν ἀφ' ὧν θρέψονται. πολλάκις δ' ἐν τῷ πολέμῳ καὶ ἀσφαλέστερόν ἐστι σὺν τοῖς ὅπλοις τὴν τροφήν μαστεύειν ἢ σὺν

τοῖς γεωργικοῖς ὀργάνοις.

συμπαιδεύει δὲ καὶ εἰς τὸ ἐπαρκεῖν ἀλλήλοις ἡ γεωργία. ἐπὶ τε γὰρ τοὺς πολεμίους σὺν ἀνθρώποις δεῖ ἰέναι, τῆς τε γῆς σὺν ἀνθρώποις ἐστὶν ἡ ἐργασία.

τὸν οὖν μέλλοντα εὖ γεωργήσῃν δεῖ τοὺς ἐργαστῆρας καὶ προθύμους παρασκευάζειν καὶ πείθεσθαι θέλοντας· τὸν δὲ ἐπὶ πολεμίους ἄγοντα ταῦτα δεῖ μηχανᾶσθαι δωρούμενόν τε τοῖς ποιοῦσιν ἃ δεῖ ποιεῖν τοὺς ἀγαθοὺς καὶ κολάζοντα τοὺς ἀτακτοῦντας.

καὶ παρακελεύεσθαι δὲ πολλάκις οὐδὲν ἥττον δεῖ τοῖς ἐργάταις τὸν γεωργὸν ἢ τὸν στρατηγὸν τοῖς στρατιώταις· καὶ ἐλπίδων δὲ ἀγαθῶν οὐδὲν ἥττον οἱ δοῦλοι τῶν ἐλευθέρων δέονται, ἀλλὰ καὶ μᾶλλον, ὅπως μένειν ἐθέλωσι.

καλῶς δὲ κἀκεῖνος εἶπεν ὃς ἔφη τὴν γεωργίαν τῶν ἄλλων τεχνῶν μητέρα καὶ τροφὸν εἶναι. εὖ μὲν γὰρ φερομένης τῆς γεωργίας ἔρρωνται καὶ αἱ ἄλλαι τέχναι ἅπασαι, ὅπου δ' ἂν ἀναγκασθῇ ἡ γῆ χερσεύειν, ἀποσβέννυνται καὶ αἱ ἄλλαι τέχναι σχεδόν τι καὶ κατὰ γῆν καὶ κατὰ θάλατταν.

ἀκούσας δὲ ταῦτα ὁ Κριτόβουλος εἶπεν· ἀλλὰ ταῦτα μὲν ἔμοιγε, ὦ Σώκρατες, καλῶς δοκεῖς λέγειν· ὅτι δὲ τῆς γεωργικῆς τὰ πλεῖστά ἐστιν ἀνθρώπῳ ἀδύνατα προνοῆσαι, δῆλον· καὶ γὰρ χάλαζαι καὶ πάχναι ἐνίοτε καὶ αὖχμοι καὶ ὄμβροι ἐξαίσιοι καὶ ἐρυσίβαι καὶ ἄλλα πολλάκις τὰ καλῶς ἐγνωσμένα καὶ πεποιημένα ἀφαιροῦνται· καὶ πρόβατα δ' ἐνίοτε κάλλιστα τεθραμμένα νόσος ἐλθοῦσα κάκιστα ἀπώλεσεν.

ἀκούσας δὲ ταῦτα ὁ Σωκράτης εἶπεν· ἀλλ' ὦ μὴν ἔγωγέ σε, ὦ Κριτόβουλε, εἰδέναι ὅτι οἱ θεοὶ οὐδὲν ἥττον εἰσι κύριοι τῶν ἐν τῇ γεωργίᾳ ἔργων ἢ τῶν ἐν τῷ πολέμῳ. καὶ τοὺς μὲν ἐν τῷ πολέμῳ ὀρέῃς, οἶμαι, πρὸ τῶν πολεμικῶν πράξεων ἐξαρεσκομένους τοὺς θεοὺς καὶ ἐπερωτῶντας θυσίαις καὶ οἰωνοῖς ὃ τι τε χρὴ ποιεῖν καὶ ὃ τι μὴ·

περὶ δὲ τῶν γεωργικῶν πράξεων ἥττον οἶει δεῖν τοὺς θεοὺς ἰλάσκεσθαι; εὖ γὰρ ἴσθι, ἔφη, ὅτι οἱ σώφρονες καὶ ὑπὲρ ὑγρῶν καὶ ξηρῶν καρπῶν καὶ βοῶν καὶ ἵππων καὶ προβάτων καὶ ὑπὲρ πάντων γε δὴ τῶν κτημάτων τοὺς θεοὺς θεραπεύουσιν.

ἀλλὰ ταῦτα μὲν, ἔφη, ὦ Σώκρατες, καλῶς μοι δοκεῖς λέγειν κελεύων πειρᾶσθαι σὺν τοῖς θεοῖς ἄρχεσθαι παντὸς ἔργου, ὡς τῶν θεῶν κυρίων ὄντων οὐδὲν ἥττον τῶν εἰρηνικῶν ἢ τῶν πολεμικῶν ἔργων. ταῦτα μὲν οὖν πειρασόμεθα οὕτω ποιεῖν. σὺ δ' ἡμῖν ἔνθεν λέγων περὶ τῆς οἰκονομίας ἀπέλιπες, πειρῶ τὰ τούτων ἐχόμενα διεκπεραίνειν, ὡς καὶ νῦν μοι δοκῶ ἀκηκοῶς ὅσα εἶπες μᾶλλον τι ἤδη διορᾶν ἢ πρόσθεν ὃ τι χρὴ ποιοῦντα βιοτεύειν.

τί οὖν, ἔφη ὁ Σωκράτης, ἄρα, εἰ πρῶτον μὲν ἐπανέλθοιμεν ὅσα συνομολογοῦντες διεληλύθαμεν, ἴν', ἂν πως δυνώμεθα, πειραθῶμεν οὕτω καὶ τὰ λοιπὰ διεξιέναι συνομολογοῦντες;

ἡδὺ γοῦν ἐστίν, ἔφη ὁ Κριτόβουλος, ὥσπερ καὶ χρημάτων κοινωνήσαντας ἀναμφιλόγως διελθεῖν, οὕτω καὶ λόγων κοινωνοῦντας περὶ ὧν ἂν διαλεγώμεθα συνομολογοῦντας διεξιέναι.

οὐκοῦν, ἔφη ὁ Σωκράτης, ἐπιστήμης μὲν τινος ἔδοξεν ἡμῖν ὄνομα εἶναι ἡ οἰκονομία, ἡ δὲ ἐπιστήμη αὕτη ἐφαίνετο ἢ οἴκους δύνανται αὔξιν ἄνθρωποι, οἶκος δ' ἡμῖν ἐφαίνετο ὅπερ κτῆσις ἡ σύμπασα, κτῆσιν δὲ τοῦτο ἔφαμεν εἶναι ὅτι ἐκάστω εἶη ὠφέλιμον εἰς τὸν βίον, ὠφέλιμα δὲ ὄντα ἠύρισκετο πάντα ὁπόσοις τις ἐπίσταιτο χρῆσθαι.

πάσας μὲν οὖν τὰς ἐπιστήμας οὔτε μαθεῖν οἶόν τε ἡμῖν ἐδόκει, συναπεδοκιμάζομέν τε ταῖς πόλεσι τὰς βαναυσικὰς καλουμένας τέχνας, ὅτι καὶ τὰ σώματα καταλυμαίνεσθαι δοκοῦσι καὶ τὰς ψυχὰς καταγνύουσι.

τεκμήριον δὲ σαφέστατον γενέσθαι ἂν τούτου ἔφαμεν, εἰ πολεμίων εἰς τὴν χώραν ἰόντων διακαθίσας τις τοὺς γεωργοὺς καὶ τοὺς τεχνίτας χωρὶς ἐκατέρους ἐπερωτῶη πότερα δοκεῖ ἀρήγειν τῇ χώρᾳ ἢ ὑφεμένους τῆς γῆς τὰ τεῖχη διαφυλάττειν.

οὕτως γὰρ ἂν τοὺς μὲν ἀμφὶ γῆν ἔχοντας ὠόμεθ' ἂν ψηφίζεσθαι ἀρήγειν, τοὺς δὲ τεχνίτας μὴ μάχεσθαι, ἀλλ' ὅπερ πεπαιδευνται καθῆσθαι μήτε πονοῦντας μήτε κινδυνεύοντας.

ἐδοκιμάσαμεν δὲ ἀνδρὶ καλῶ τε καὶ ἀγαθῶ ἐργασίαν εἶναι καὶ ἐπιστήμην κρατίστην γεωργίαν, ἀφ' ἧς τὰ ἐπιτήδεια ἄνθρωποι πορίζονται.

αὕτη γὰρ ἡ ἐργασία μαθεῖν τε ῥάστη ἐδόκει εἶναι καὶ ἡδίστη ἐργάζεσθαι, καὶ τὰ σώματα κάλλιστά τε καὶ εὐρωστότατα παρέχεσθαι, καὶ ταῖς ψυχαῖς ἡκιστα ἀσχολίαν παρέχειν φίλων τε καὶ πόλεων συνεπιμελεῖσθαι.

συμπαροξύνειν δέ τι ἐδόκει ἡμῖν καὶ εἰς τὸ ἀλκίμους εἶναι ἡ γεωργία ἔξω τῶν ἐρυμάτων τὰ ἐπιτήδεια φύουσά τε καὶ τρέφουσα τοὺς ἐργαζομένους. διὰ ταῦτα δὲ καὶ εὐδοξοτάτη εἶναι πρὸς τῶν πόλεων αὕτη ἡ βιοτεία, ὅτι καὶ πολίτας ἀρίστους καὶ εὐνουστάτους παρέχεσθαι δοκεῖ τῷ κοινῷ.

καὶ ὁ Κριτόβουλος· ὅτι μὲν, ὦ Σώκρατες, κάλλιστόν τε καὶ ἄριστον καὶ ἡδιστον ἀπὸ γεωργίας τὸν βίον ποιεῖσθαι πάνυ μοι δοκῶ πεπεῖσθαι ἱκανῶς· ὅτι δὲ ἔφησθα καταμαθεῖν τὰ αἷτια τῶν τε οὕτω γεωργούντων ὥστε ἀπὸ τῆς γεωργίας ἀφθόνως ἔχειν ὧν δέονται καὶ τῶν οὕτως ἐργαζομένων ὥς μὴ λυσιτελεῖν αὐτοῖς τὴν γεωργίαν, καὶ ταῦτ' ἂν μοι δοκῶ ἡδέως ἐκάτερα ἀκούειν σου, ὅπως ἂ μὲν ἀγαθὰ ἐστὶ ποιῶμεν, ἂ δὲ βλαβερὰ μὴ ποιῶμεν.

τί οὖν, ἔφη ὁ Σωκράτης, ὦ Κριτόβουλε, ἂν σοι ἐξ ἀρχῆς διηγήσωμαι ὥς συνεγενόμην ποτὲ ἀνδρὶ, ὃς ἐμοὶ ἐδόκει εἶναι τῷ ὄντι τούτων τῶν ἀνδρῶν ἐφ' οἷς τοῦτο τὸ ὄνομα δικαίως ἐστὶν ὃ καλεῖται καλὸς τε καὶ ἀγαθὸς ἀνὴρ; πάνυ ἂν, ἔφη ὁ Κριτόβουλος, βουλοίμην ἂν οὕτως ἀκούειν, ὥς καὶ ἔγωγε ἐρῶ τούτου τοῦ ὀνόματος ἄξιος γενέσθαι.

λέξω τοίνυν σοι, ἔφη ὁ Σωκράτης, ὥς καὶ ἦλθον ἐπὶ τὴν σκέψιν αὐτοῦ. τοὺς μὲν γὰρ ἀγαθοὺς τέκτονας, χαλκέας ἀγαθοὺς, ζωγράφους ἀγαθοὺς, ἀνδριαντοποιούς, καὶ τᾶλλα τὰ τοιαῦτα, πάνυ ὀλίγος μοι χρόνος ἐγένετο ἱκανὸς περιελθεῖν τε καὶ θεάσασθαι τὰ δεδοκιμασμένα καλὰ ἔργα αὐτοῖς εἶναι.

ὅπως δὲ δὴ καὶ τοὺς ἔχοντας τὸ σεμνὸν ὄνομα τοῦτο τὸ καλὸς τε καὶ ἀγαθὸς ἐπισκεψαίμην, τί ποτε ἐργαζόμενοι τοῦτ' ἀξιοῖντο καλεῖσθαι, πάνυ μου ἡ ψυχὴ ἐπεθύμει αὐτῶν τινα συγγενέσθαι.

καὶ πρῶτον μὲν ὅτι προσέκειτο τὸ καλὸς τῷ ἀγαθῷ, ὄντινα ἴδοιμι καλόν, τούτῳ προσήειν καὶ ἐπειρώμην καταμανθάνειν εἴ που ἴδοιμι προσηρητημένον τῷ καλῷ τὸ ἀγαθόν.

ἀλλ' οὐκ ἄρα εἶχεν οὕτως, ἀλλ' ἐνίους ἐδόκουν καταμανθάνειν τῶν καλῶν τὰς μορφὰς πάνυ μοχθηροὺς ὄντας τὰς ψυχὰς. ἔδοξεν οὖν μοι ἀφέμενον τῆς καλῆς ὀψεως ἐπ' αὐτῶν τινα ἐλθεῖν τῶν καλουμένων καλῶν τε κάγαθῶν.

ἐπεὶ οὖν τὸν Ἰσχύμαχον ἤκουον πρὸς πάντων καὶ ἀνδρῶν καὶ γυναικῶν καὶ ξένων καὶ ἀστῶν καλόν τε κάγαθόν ἐπονομαζόμενον, ἔδοξέ μοι τούτῳ πειραθῆναι συγγενέσθαι.

ἰδὼν οὖν ποτε αὐτὸν ἐν τῇ τοῦ Διὸς τοῦ ἐλευθερίου στοᾷ καθήμενον, ἐπεὶ μοι ἔδοξε σχολάζειν, προσῆλθον αὐτῷ καὶ παρακαθιζόμενος εἶπον· τί, ὦ Ἰσχύμαχε, οὐ μάλα εἰωθὼς σχολάζειν κάθησαι; ἐπεὶ τά γε πλεῖστα ἢ πράττοντά τι ὁρῶ σε ἢ οὐ πάνυ σχολάζοντα ἐν τῇ ἀγορᾷ.

οὐδὲ ἂν γε νῦν, ἔφη ὁ Ἰσχύμαχος, ὦ Σώκρατες, ἐώρας, εἰ μὴ ξένους τινὰς συνεθέμην ἀναμένειν ἐνθάδε. ὅταν δὲ μὴ πράττης τι τοιοῦτον, πρὸς τῶν θεῶν, ἔφην ἐγώ, ποῦ διατρίβεις καὶ τί ποιεῖς; ἐγὼ γάρ τοι πάνυ βούλομαί σου πυθέσθαι τί ποτε πράττων καλὸς κάγαθός κέκλησαι, ἐπεὶ οὐκ ἔνδον γε διατρίβεις οὐδὲ τοιαύτη σου ἡ ἔξις τοῦ σώματος καταφαίνεται.

καὶ ὁ Ἰσχύμαχος γελάσας ἐπὶ τῷ τί ποιῶν καλὸς κάγαθός κέκλησαι, καὶ ἡσθεῖς, ὥς γ' ἐμοὶ ἔδοξεν, εἶπεν· ἀλλ' εἰ μὲν ὅταν σοι διαλέγωνται περὶ ἐμοῦ τινες καλοῦσί με τοῦτο τὸ ὄνομα οὐκ οἶδα· οὐ γὰρ δὴ, ὅταν γέ με εἰς ἀντίδοσιν καλῶνται τριηραρχίας ἢ χορηγίας, οὐδεὶς, ἔφη, ζητεῖ τὸν καλόν τε κάγαθόν, ἀλλὰ σαφῶς, ἔφη, ὀνομάζοντές με Ἰσχύμαχον πατρόθεν προσκαλοῦνται. ἐγὼ μὲν τοίνυν, ἔφη, ὦ Σώκρατες, ὁ με ἐπήρου, οὐδαμῶς ἔνδον διατρίβω. καὶ γὰρ δὴ, ἔφη, τά γε ἐν τῇ οἰκίᾳ μου πάνυ καὶ αὐτὴ ἡ γυνὴ ἐστὶν ἱκανὴ διοικεῖν.

ἀλλὰ καὶ τοῦτο, ἔφην, ἔγωγε, ὦ Ἰσχύμαχε, πάνυ ἂν ἡδέως σου πυθοίμην, πότερα αὐτὸς σὺ ἐπαίδευσας τὴν γυναῖκα ὥστε εἶναι οἷαν δεῖ ἢ ἐπισταμένην ἔλαβες παρὰ τοῦ πατρὸς καὶ τῆς μητρὸς διοικεῖν τὰ προσήκοντα αὐτῇ.

καὶ τί ἂν, ἔφη, ὦ Σώκρατες, ἐπισταμένην αὐτὴν παρέλαβον, ἢ ἔτη μὲν οὐπω πεντεκαίδεκα γεγονυῖα ἦλθε πρὸς ἐμέ, τὸν δ' ἔμπροσθεν χρόνον ἔζη ὑπὸ πολλῆς ἐπιμελείας ὅπως ὥς ἐλάχιστα μὲν ὄψοιτο, ἐλάχιστα δ' ἀκούσοιτο, ἐλάχιστα δ' ἔροιτο;

οὐ γὰρ ἀγαπητόν σοι δοκεῖ εἶναι, εἰ μόνον ἦλθεν ἐπισταμένη ἔρια παραλαβοῦσα ἱμάτιον ἀποδεῖξαι, καὶ ἑωρακυῖα ὥς ἔργα ταλάσια θεραπαίνας δίδοται; ἐπεὶ τά γε ἀμφὶ γαστέρα, ἔφη, πάνυ καλῶς, ὦ Σώκρατες, ἦλθε πεπαιδευμένη· ὅπερ μέγιστον ἔμοιγε δοκεῖ παίδευμα εἶναι καὶ ἀνδρὶ καὶ γυναικί.

τὰ δ' ἄλλα, ἔφην ἐγώ, ὦ Ἰσχύμαχε, αὐτὸς ἐπαίδευσας τὴν γυναῖκα ὥστε ἱκανὴν εἶναι ὣν προσήκει ἐπιμελεῖσθαι; οὐ μὰ Δί', ἔφη ὁ Ἰσχύμαχος,

οὐ πρὶν γε καὶ ἔθυσα καὶ ἠυξάμην ἐμέ τε τυγχάνειν διδάσκοντα καὶ ἐκείνην μανθάνουσαν τὰ βέλτιστα ἀμφοτέροις ἡμῖν. οὐκοῦν, ἔφην ἐγώ, καὶ ἡ γυνὴ σοι συνέθυε καὶ συνηύχετο ταῦτά ταῦτα; καὶ μάλα γ', ἔφη ὁ Ἰσχύμαχος, πολλὰ ὑπισχνουμένη μὲν πρὸς τοὺς θεοὺς γενέσθαι οἷαν δεῖ, καὶ εὐδηλὸς ἦν ὅτι οὐκ

ἀμελήσει τῶν διδασκομένων.

πρὸς θεῶν, ἔφην ἐγώ, ὦ Ἰσχύμαχε, τί πρῶτον διδάσκειν ἥρχου αὐτήν, διηγοῦ μοι·
ὡς ἐγὼ ταῦτ' ἂν ἡδιόν σου διηγουμένου ἀκούοιμι ἢ εἴ μοι γυμνικὸν ἢ ἵππικὸν
ἀγῶνα τὸν κάλλιστον διηγοῖο.

καὶ ὁ Ἰσχύμαχος ἀπεκρίνατο· τί δ'; ἔφη, ὦ Σώκρατες, ἐπεὶ ἤδη μοι χειροήθης ἦν
καὶ ἐτετιθάσεντο ὥστε διαλέγεσθαι, ἡρόμην αὐτήν ὥδέ πως· εἶπέ μοι, ὦ γύναι,
ἄρα ἤδη κατενόησας τίνος ποτὲ ἔνεκα ἐγὼ τε σὲ ἔλαβον καὶ οἱ σοὶ γονεῖς
ἔδοσάν σε ἐμοί;

ὅτι μὲν γὰρ οὐκ ἀπορία ἦν μεθ' ὅτου ἄλλου ἐκαθεύδομεν ἂν, οἷδ' ὅτι καὶ σοὶ
καταφανὲς τοῦτ' ἐστί. βουλευόμενος δ' ἔγωγε ὑπὲρ ἐμοῦ καὶ οἱ σοὶ γονεῖς ὑπὲρ
σοῦ τίν' ἂν κοινωνὸν βέλτιστον οἴκου τε καὶ τέκνων λάβοιμεν, ἐγὼ τε σὲ
ἐξελεξάμην καὶ οἱ σοὶ γονεῖς, ὡς εἰκόσιν, ἐκ τῶν δυνατῶν ἐμέ.

τέκνα μὲν οὖν ἂν θεός ποτε διδῶ ἡμῖν γενέσθαι, τότε βουλευσόμεθα περὶ αὐτῶν
ὅπως ὅτι βέλτιστα παιδεύσομεν αὐτά· κοινὸν γὰρ ἡμῖν καὶ τοῦτο ἀγαθόν,
συμμάχων καὶ γηροβοσκῶν ὅτι βελτίστων τυγχάνειν·

νῦν δὲ δὴ οἶκος ἡμῖν ὅδε κοινός ἐστιν. ἐγὼ τε γὰρ ὅσα μοι ἔστιν ἅπαντα εἰς τὸ
κοινὸν ἀποφαίνω, σύ τε ὅσα ἡνέγκω πάντα εἰς τὸ κοινὸν κατέθηκας. καὶ οὐ
τοῦτο δεῖ λογίζεσθαι, πότερος ἄρα ἀριθμῶ πλείω συμβέβληται ἡμῶν, ἀλλ' ἐκεῖνο
εὔ εἰδέναι, ὅτι ὁπότερος ἂν ἡμῶν βελτίων κοινωνὸς ᾖ, οὗτος τὰ πλείονος ἄξια
συμβάλλεται.

ἀπεκρίνατο δέ μοι, ὦ Σώκρατες, πρὸς ταῦτα ἡ γυνή· τί δ' ἂν ἐγὼ σοι, ἔφη,
δυναίμην συμπράξαι; τίς δὲ ἡ ἐμὴ δύναμις; ἀλλ' ἐν σοὶ πάντα ἐστίν· ἐμὸν δ'
ἔφησεν ἡ μήτηρ ἔργον εἶναι σωφρονεῖν.

ναὶ μὰ Δί', ἔφην ἐγώ, ὦ γύναι, καὶ γὰρ ἐμοὶ ὁ πατήρ. ἀλλὰ σωφρόνων τοί ἐστι
καὶ ἀνδρὸς καὶ γυναικὸς οὕτω ποιεῖν, ὅπως τὰ τε ὄντα ὡς βέλτιστα ἔξει καὶ
ἄλλα ὅτι πλεῖστα ἐκ τοῦ καλοῦ τε καὶ δικαίου προσγενήσεται.

καὶ τί δή, ἔφη, ὀρθῶς, ἡ γυνή, ὅ τι ἂν ἐγὼ ποιοῦσα συναύξοιμι τὸν οἶκον; ναὶ
μὰ Δί', ἔφην ἐγώ, ἃ τε οἱ θεοὶ ἔφυσάν σε δύνασθαι καὶ ὁ νόμος συνεπαινεῖ,
ταῦτα πειρῶ ὡς βέλτιστα ποιεῖν.

καὶ τί δὴ ταῦτ' ἐστίν; ἔφη ἐκείνη. οἶμαι μὲν ἔγωγε, ἔφην, οὐ τὰ ἐλαχίστου
ἄξια, εἰ μὴ πέρ γε καὶ ἡ ἐν τῷ σμήνει ἡγεμῶν μέλιττα ἐπ' ἐλαχίστου ἀξίους
ἔργοις ἐφέστηκεν.

ἐμοὶ γάρ τοι, ἔφη φάναι, καὶ οἱ θεοί, ὦ γύναι, δοκοῦσι πολὺ διεσκεμμένως
μάλιστα τὸ ζεῦγος τοῦτο συντεθεικέναι ὃ καλεῖται θῆλυ καὶ ἄρρεν, ὅπως ὅτι
ὠφελιμώτατον ἢ αὐτῷ εἰς τὴν κοινωνίαν.

πρῶτον μὲν γὰρ τοῦ μὴ ἐκλιπεῖν ζώων γένη τοῦτο τὸ ζεῦγος κεῖται μετ' ἀλλήλων
τεκνοποιούμενον, ἔπειτα τὸ γηροβοσκὸς κεκτῆσθαι ἑαυτοῖς ἐκ τούτου τοῦ
ζεύγους τοῖς γοῦν ἀνθρώποις πορίζεται· ἔπειτα δὲ καὶ ἡ δίαίτα τοῖς ἀνθρώποις
οὐχ ὥσπερ τοῖς κτήνεσιν ἐστίν ἐν ὑπαίθρῳ, ἀλλὰ στεγῶν δεῖται δῆλον ὅτι.

δεῖ μέντοι τοῖς μέλλουσιν ἀνθρώποις ἔξιν ὃ τι εἰσφέρωσιν εἰς τὸ στεγνὸν τοῦ
ἐργασομένου τὰς ἐν τῷ ὑπαίθρῳ ἐργασίας. καὶ γὰρ νεατὸς καὶ σπόρος καὶ φυτεία

καὶ νομαὶ ὑπαίθρια ταῦτα πάντα ἔργα ἐστίν· ἐκ τούτων δὲ τὰ ἐπιτήδεια γίγνεται.

δεῖ δ' αὖ, ἐπειδὴν ταῦτα εἰσενεχθῇ εἰς τὸ στεγνόν, καὶ τοῦ σώσοντος ταῦτα καὶ τοῦ ἐργασομένου δ' ἂ τῶν στεγνῶν ἔργα δεόμενά ἐστι. στεγνῶν δὲ δεῖται καὶ ἡ τῶν νεογνῶν τέκνων παιδοτροφία, στεγνῶν δὲ καὶ αἱ ἐκ τοῦ καρποῦ σιτοποιαὶ δέονται· ὡσαύτως δὲ καὶ ἡ τῆς ἐσθῆτος ἐκ τῶν ἐρίων ἐργασία.

ἐπεὶ δ' ἀμφοτέρωτα ταῦτα καὶ ἔργων καὶ ἐπιμελείας δεῖται τὰ τε ἔνδον καὶ τὰ ἔξω, καὶ τὴν φύσιν, φάναι, εὐθὺς παρεσκεύασεν ὁ θεός, ὡς ἐμοὶ δοκεῖ, τὴν μὲν τῆς γυναικὸς ἐπὶ τὰ ἔνδον ἔργα καὶ ἐπιμελήματα, τὴν δὲ τοῦ ἀνδρὸς ἐπὶ τὰ ἔξω.

ρίγη μὲν γὰρ καὶ θάληη καὶ ὁδοιπορίας καὶ στρατείας τοῦ ἀνδρὸς τὸ σῶμα καὶ τὴν ψυχὴν μᾶλλον δύνασθαι καρτερεῖν κατεσκεύασεν· ὥστε τὰ ἔξω ἐπέταξεν αὐτῷ ἔργα· τῇ δὲ γυναικὶ ἦττον τὸ σῶμα δυνατόν πρὸς ταῦτα φύσας τὰ ἔνδον ἔργα αὐτῇ, φάναι ἔφη, προστάξαι μοι δοκεῖ ὁ θεός.

εἰδὼς δὲ ὅτι τῇ γυναικὶ καὶ ἐνέφυσε καὶ προσέταξε τὴν τῶν νεογνῶν τέκνων τροφήν, καὶ τοῦ στέργειν τὰ νεογνὰ βρέφη πλέον αὐτῇ ἐδάσατο ἢ τῷ ἀνδρί.

ἐπεὶ δὲ καὶ τὸ φυλάττειν τὰ εἰσενεχθέντα τῇ γυναικὶ προσέταξε, γινώσκων ὁ θεὸς ὅτι πρὸς τὸ φυλάττειν οὐ κάκιόν ἐστι φοβερὰν εἶναι τὴν ψυχὴν πλέον μέρος καὶ τοῦ φόβου ἐδάσατο τῇ γυναικὶ ἢ τῷ ἀνδρί. εἰδὼς δὲ ὅτι καὶ ἀρήγειν αὐτὴ δεήσει, ἐάν τις ἀδικῇ, τὸν τὰ ἔξω ἔργα ἔχοντα, τούτῳ αὖ πλέον μέρος τοῦ θράσους ἐδάσατο.

ὅτι δ' ἀμφοτέρους δεῖ καὶ διδόναι καὶ λαμβάνειν, τὴν μνήμην καὶ τὴν ἐπιμέλειαν εἰς τὸ μέσον ἀμφοτέροις κατέθηκεν. ὥστε οὐκ ἂν ἔχοις διελεῖν πότερα τὸ ἔθνος τὸ θῆλυ ἢ τὸ ἄρρεν τούτων πλεονεκτεῖ.

καὶ τὸ ἐγκρατεῖς δὲ εἶναι ὧν δεῖ εἰς τὸ μέσον ἀμφοτέροις κατέθηκε, καὶ ἐξουσίαν ἐποίησεν ὁ θεὸς ὁπότερος ἂν ᾖ βελτίων, εἴθ' ὁ ἀνὴρ εἴθ' ἡ γυνή, τοῦτον καὶ πλέον φέρεσθαι τούτου τοῦ ἀγαθοῦ.

διὰ δὲ τὸ τὴν φύσιν μὴ πρὸς πάντα ταῦτα ἀμφοτέρων εὖ πεφυκέναι, διὰ τοῦτο καὶ δέονται μᾶλλον ἀλλήλων καὶ τὸ ζευγος ὠφελιμώτερον ἑαυτῷ γεγένηται, ἂ τὸ ἕτερον ἐλλείπεται τὸ ἕτερον δυνάμενον.

ταῦτα δέ, ἔφην, δεῖ ἡμᾶς, ὦ γυναῖ, εἰδότας, ἂ ἐκατέρῳ ἡμῶν προστέτακται ὑπὸ τοῦ θεοῦ, πειρᾶσθαι ὅπως ὡς βέλτιστα τὰ προσήκοντα ἐκάτερον ἡμῶν διαπράττεσθαι.

συνεπαινεῖ δέ, ἔφη φάναι, καὶ ὁ νόμος αὐτά, συζευγνὺς ἄνδρα καὶ γυναῖκα· καὶ κοινωνοὺς ὥσπερ τῶν τέκνων ὁ θεὸς ἐποίησεν, οὕτω καὶ ὁ νόμος τοῦ οἴκου κοινωνοὺς καθίστησι. καὶ καλὰ δὲ εἶναι ὁ νόμος ἀποδείκνυσιν ἂ καὶ ὁ θεὸς ἔφυσεν ἐκάτερον μᾶλλον δύνασθαι. τῇ μὲν γὰρ γυναικὶ κάλλιον ἔνδον μένειν ἢ θυραυλεῖν, τῷ δὲ ἀνδρὶ αἰσχίον ἔνδον μένειν ἢ τῶν ἔξω ἐπιμελεῖσθαι.

εἰ δέ τις παρ' ἂ ὁ θεὸς ἔφυσε ποιεῖ, ἴσως τι καὶ ἀτακτῶν τοὺς θεοὺς οὐ λήθει καὶ δίκην δίδωσιν ἀμελῶν τῶν ἔργων τῶν ἑαυτοῦ ἢ πράττων τὰ τῆς γυναικὸς ἔργα.

δοκεῖ δέ μοι, ἔφην, καὶ ἡ τῶν μελιττῶν ἡγεμῶν τοιαῦτα ἔργα ὑπὸ τοῦ θεοῦ προστεταγμένα διαπονεῖσθαι. καὶ ποῖα δὴ, ἔφη ἐκείνη, ἔργα ἔχουσα ἡ τῶν μελιττῶν ἡγεμῶν ἑξομοιοῦται τοῖς ἔργοις οἷς ἐμὲ δεῖ πράττειν;

ὅτι, ἔφην ἐγώ, ἐκείνη γε ἐν τῷ σμήνει μένουσα οὐκ ἔξ ἀργοὺς τὰς μελίττας εἶναι, ἀλλ' ἂς μὲν δεῖ ἔξω ἐργάζεσθαι ἐκπέμπει ἐπὶ τὸ ἔργον, καὶ ἃ ἂν αὐτῶν ἐκάστη εἰσφέρει οἷδ' ἐτε καὶ δέχεται, καὶ σῶζει ταῦτα ἔστ' ἂν δέη χρῆσθαι. ἐπειδὴ δὲ ἡ ὥρα τοῦ χρῆσθαι ἦκη, διανέμει τὸ δίκαιον ἐκάστη.

καὶ ἐπὶ τοῖς ἔνδον δ' ἐξυφαινομένοις κηρίοις ἐφέστηκεν, ὡς καλῶς καὶ ταχέως ὑφαίνονται, καὶ τοῦ γιγνομένου τόκου ἐπιμελεῖται ὡς ἐκτρέφεται· ἐπειδὴ δὲ ἐκτραφῇ καὶ ἀξιοεργοὶ οἱ νεοττοὶ γένωνται, ἀποικίζει αὐτοὺς σὺν τῶν ἐπιγόνων τινὶ ἡγεμόνι.

ἦ καὶ ἐμὲ οὖν, ἔφη ἡ γυνή, δεήσει ταῦτα ποιεῖν; δεήσει μέντοι σε, ἔφην ἐγώ, ἔνδον τε μένειν καὶ οἷς μὲν ἂν ἔξω τὸ ἔργον ἦ τῶν οἰκετῶν, τούτους συνεκπέμπειν, οἷς δ' ἂν ἔνδον ἔργον ἐργαστέον,

τούτων σοι ἐπιστατητέον, καὶ τὰ τε εἰσφερόμενα ἀποδεκτέον καὶ ἃ μὲν ἂν αὐτῶν δέη δαπανᾶν σοὶ διανεμητέον, ἃ δ' ἂν περιττεύειν δέη, προνοητέον καὶ φυλακτέον ὅπως μὴ ἡ εἰς τὸν ἐνιαυτὸν κειμένη δαπάνη εἰς τὸν μῆνα δαπανᾶται. καὶ ὅταν ἔρια εἰσενεχθῇ σοι, ἐπιμελητέον ὅπως οἷς δεῖ ἱμάτια γίννηται. καὶ ὅ γε ξηρὸς σῖτος ὅπως καλῶς ἐδώδιμος γίννηται ἐπιμελητέον.

ἐν μέντοι τῶν σοὶ προσηκόντων, ἔφην ἐγώ, ἐπιμελημάτων ἴσως ἀχαριστότερον δόξει εἶναι, ὅτι, ὅς ἂν κάμνη τῶν οἰκετῶν, τούτων σοι ἐπιμελητέον πάντων ὅπως θεραπεύηται. νῆ Δί', ἔφη ἡ γυνή, ἐπιχαριτώτατον μὲν οὖν, ἂν μέλλωσί γε οἱ καλῶς θεραπευθέντες χάριν εἴσεσθαι καὶ εὐνοώστεροι ἢ πρόσθεν ἔσεσθαι.

καὶ ἐγώ, ἔφη ὁ Ἰσχύμαχος, ἀγασθεὶς αὐτῆς τὴν ἀπόκρισιν εἶπον· ἄρά γε, ὦ γύναι, διὰ τοιαύτας τινὰς προνοίας καὶ τῆς ἐν τῷ σμήνει ἡγεμόνος αἱ μέλιτται οὕτω διατίθενται πρὸς αὐτήν, ὥστε, ὅταν ἐκείνη ἐκλίπη, οὐδεμία οἴεται τῶν μελιττῶν ἀπολειπτέον εἶναι, ἀλλ' ἔπονται πᾶσαι;

καὶ ἡ γυνή μοι ἀπεκρίνατο· θαυμάζοιμ' ἂν, ἔφη, εἰ μὴ πρὸς σέ μᾶλλον τείνοι τὰ τοῦ ἡγεμόνος ἔργα ἢ πρὸς ἐμέ. ἡ γὰρ ἐμὴ φυλακὴ τῶν ἔνδον καὶ διανομὴ γελοία τις ἂν, οἶμαι, φαίνοιτο, εἰ μὴ σύγε ἐπιμελοῖτο ὅπως ἔξωθέν τι εἰσφέροιτο.

γελοία δ' αὖ, ἔφην ἐγώ, ἡ ἐμὴ εἰσφορὰ φαίνοιτ' ἂν, εἰ μὴ εἴη ὅστις τὰ εἰσενεχθέντα σῶζοι. οὐχ ὀρθῶς, ἔφην ἐγώ, οἱ εἰς τὸν τετρημένον πίθον ἀντλεῖν λεγόμενοι ὡς οἰκτίρονται, ὅτι μάτην πονεῖν δοκοῦσι; νῆ Δί', ἔφη ἡ γυνή, καὶ γὰρ τλήμονές εἰσιν, εἰ τοῦτό γε ποιοῦσιν.

ἄλλαι δέ τοι, ἔφην ἐγώ, ἴδιαι ἐπιμέλειαί, ὦ γύναι, ἡδεῖαί σοι γίνονται, ὅποταν ἀνεπιστήμονα ταλασίας λαβοῦσα ἐπιστήμονα ποιήσης καὶ διπλασίου σοι ἀξία γένηται, καὶ ὅποταν ἀνεπιστήμονα ταμιείας καὶ διακονίας παραλαβοῦσα ἐπιστήμονα καὶ πιστὴν καὶ διακονικὴν ποιησαμένη παντὸς ἀξίαν ἔχῃς, καὶ ὅποταν τοὺς μὲν σῶφρονάς τε καὶ ὠφελίμους τῷ σῶ οἴκῳ ἐξῇ σοι εὖ ποιῆσαι, ἐὰν δέ τις πονηρὸς φαίνεται, ἐξῇ σοι κολάσαι.

τὸ δὲ πάντων ἡδιστον, ἐὰν βελτίων ἐμοῦ φανῇς, καὶ ἐμὲ σὸν θεράποντα ποιήσῃ, καὶ μὴ δέῃ σε φοβεῖσθαι μὴ προϊούσης τῆς ἡλικίας ἀτιμότερα ἐν τῷ οἴκῳ γένη,

ἀλλὰ πιστεύης ὅτι πρεσβυτέρα γιγνομένη ὅσω ἂν καὶ ἐμοὶ κοινωνὸς καὶ παισὶν οἴκου φύλαξ ἀμείνων γίγνη, τοσοῦτω καὶ τιμιωτέρα ἐν τῷ οἴκῳ ἔσει.

τὰ γὰρ καλὰ τε κάγαθά, ἐγὼ ἔφην, οὐ διὰ τὰς ὠραιότητας, ἀλλὰ διὰ τὰς ἀρετὰς εἰς τὸν βίον τοῖς ἀνθρώποις ἐπαύξεται. τοιαῦτα μὲν, ὦ Σώκρατες, δοκῶ μεμνησθαι αὐτῇ τὰ πρῶτα διαλεχθεῖς.

ἦ καὶ ἐπέγνωνς τι, ὦ Ἰσχόμαχε, ἔφην ἐγώ, ἐκ τούτων αὐτὴν κεκινημένην μᾶλλον πρὸς τὴν ἐπιμέλειαν; ναὶ μὰ Δί', ἔφη ὁ Ἰσχόμαχος, καὶ δηχθεῖσάν γε οἶδα αὐτὴν καὶ ἐρυθριάσασαν σφόδρα ὅτι τῶν εἰσενεχθέντων τι αἰτήσαντος ἐμοῦ οὐκ εἶχέ μοι δοῦναι.

καὶ ἐγὼ μέντοι ἰδὼν ἀχθεσθεῖσαν αὐτὴν εἶπον· μηδέν τι, ἔφην, ἀθυμῆσης, ὦ γύναι, ὅτι οὐκ ἔχεις δοῦναι ὃ σε αἰτῶν τυγχάνω. ἔστι μὲν γὰρ πενία αὕτη σαφής, τὸ δεόμενόν τινος μὴ ἔχειν χρῆσθαι· ἀλυποτέρα δὲ αὕτη ἡ ἔνδεια, τὸ ζητοῦντά τι μὴ δύνασθαι λαβεῖν, ἢ τὴν ἀρχὴν μηδὲ ζητεῖν εἰδότα ὅτι οὐκ ἔστιν. ἀλλὰ γάρ, ἔφην ἐγώ, τούτων οὐ σὺ αἰτία, ἀλλ' ἐγὼ οὐ τάξας σοι παρέδωκα ὅπου χρὴ ἕκαστα κεῖσθαι, ὅπως εἰδῆς ὅπου τε δεῖ τιθέναι καὶ ὁπόθεν λαμβάνειν.

ἔστι δ' οὐδὲν οὕτως, ὦ γύναι, οὔτ' εὐχρηστον οὔτε καλὸν ἀνθρώποις ὡς τάξις. καὶ γὰρ χορὸς ἐξ ἀνθρώπων συγκεείμενός ἐστιν· ἀλλ' ὅταν μὲν ποιῶσιν ὃ τι ἂν τύχη ἕκαστος, ταραχὴ τις φαίνεται καὶ θεᾶσθαι ἀτερπές, ὅταν δὲ τεταγμένως ποιῶσι καὶ φθέγγωνται, ἅμα οἱ αὐτοὶ οὔτοι καὶ ἀξιοθέατοι δοκοῦσιν εἶναι καὶ ἀξιάκουστοι.

καὶ στρατιά γε, ἔφην ἐγώ, ὦ γύναι, ἄτακτος μὲν οὔσα ταραχωδέστατον, καὶ τοῖς μὲν πολεμίοις εὐχειρωτότατον, τοῖς δὲ φίλοις ἀκλεέστατον ὁρᾶν καὶ ἀχρηστότατον, ὄνος ὁμοῦ, ὀπλίτης, σκευοφόρος, ψιλός, ἵππεύς, ἄμαξα· —πῶς γὰρ ἂν πορευθεῖησαν, ἔαν ἔχοντες οὕτως ἐπικωλύσωσιν ἀλλήλους, ὁ μὲν βαδίζων τὸν τρέχοντα, ὁ δὲ τρέχων τὸν ἑστηκότα, ἡ δὲ ἄμαξα τὸν ἱππέα, ὁ δὲ ὄνος τὴν ἄμαξαν, ὁ δὲ σκευοφόρος τὸν ὀπλίτην;

εἰ δὲ καὶ μάχεσθαι δέοι, πῶς ἂν οὕτως ἔχοντες μαχέσαιντο; οἷς γὰρ ἀνάγκη αὐτῶν τοὺς ἐπιόντας φεύγειν, οὔτοι ἱκανοὶ εἰσι φεύγοντες καταπατῆσαι τοὺς ὅπλα ἔχοντας·

—τεταγμένη δὲ στρατιά κάλλιστον μὲν ἰδεῖν τοῖς φίλοις, δυσχερέστατον δὲ τοῖς πολεμίοις. τίς μὲν γὰρ οὐκ ἂν φίλος ἡδέως θεάσαιτο ὀπλίτας πολλοὺς ἐν τάξει πορευομένους, τίς δ' οὐκ ἂν θαυμάσειεν ἱππέας κατὰ τάξεις ἐλαύνοντας, τίς δὲ οὐκ ἂν πολέμιος φοβηθεῖ ἰδὼν διηυκρινημένους ὀπλίτας, ἱππέας, πελταστάς, τοξότας, σφενδονήτας, καὶ τοῖς ἄρχουσι τεταγμένως ἐπομένους;

ἀλλὰ καὶ πορευομένων ἐν τάξει, κἂν πολλαὶ μυριάδες ᾧσιν, ὁμοίως ὥσπερ εἰς ἕκαστος καθ' ἡσυχίαν πάντες πορεύονται· εἰς γὰρ τὸ κενούμενον ἀεὶ οἱ ὀπισθεν ἐπέρχονται.

καὶ τριήρης δέ τοι ἡ σεσαγμένη ἀνθρώπων διὰ τί ἄλλο φοβερόν ἐστι πολεμίοις ἢ φίλοις ἀξιοθέατον ἢ ὅτι ταχὺ πλεῖ; διὰ τί δὲ ἄλλο ἄλυποι ἀλλήλοις εἰσὶν οἱ ἐμπλέοντες ἢ διότι ἐν τάξει μὲν κάθηνται, ἐν τάξει δὲ προνεύουσιν, ἐν τάξει δ' ἀναπίπτουσιν, ἐν τάξει δ' ἐμβαίνουσι καὶ ἐκβαίνουσιν;

ἡ δ' ἀταξία ὁμοίον τί μοι δοκεῖ εἶναι οἷόν περ εἰ γεωργὸς ὁμοῦ ἐμβάλοι κριθὰς καὶ πυρούς καὶ ὄσπρια, κᾶπεια, ὅποτε δέοι ἢ μάξης ἢ ἄρτου ἢ ὄψου, διαλέγειν δέοι αὐτῷ ἀντὶ τοῦ λαβόντα διηυκρινημένοις χρῆσθαι.

καὶ σὺ οὖν, ὦ γύναι, εἰ τοῦ μὲν ταραχου τούτου μὴ δέοιο, βούλοιο δ' ἀκριβῶς διοικεῖν τὰ ὄντα εἰδέναι καὶ τῶν ὄντων εὐπόρως λαμβάνουσα ὅτῳ ἂν δέῃ χρῆσθαι, καὶ ἐμοί, ἐάν τι αἰτῶ, ἐν χάριτι διδόναι, χώραν τε δοκιμασώμεθα τὴν προσήκουσαν ἐκάστοις ἔχειν καὶ ἐν ταύτῃ θέντες διδάξωμεν τὴν διάκονον λαμβάνειν τε ἐντεῦθεν καὶ κατατιθέναι πάλιν εἰς ταύτην· καὶ οὕτως εἰσόμεθα τά τε σῶα ὄντα καὶ τὰ μὴ· ἡ γὰρ χώρα αὕτη τὸ μὴ ὄν ποθήσει, καὶ τὸ δεόμενον θεραπείας ἐξετάσει ἢ ὄψις, καὶ τὸ εἰδέναι ὅπου ἕκαστόν ἐστι ταχὺ ἐγχειριεῖ, ὥστε μὴ ἀπορεῖν χρῆσθαι.

καλλίστην δέ ποτε καὶ ἀκριβεστάτην ἔδοξα σκευῶν τάξιν ἰδεῖν, ὦ Σώκρατες, εἰσβάς ἐπὶ θέαν εἰς τὸ μέγα πλοῖον τὸ Φοινικικόν. πλεῖστα γὰρ σκευὴ ἐν σμικροτάτῳ ἀγγεῖῳ διακεχωρισμένα ἐθεασάμην.

διὰ πολλῶν μὲν γὰρ δήπου, ἔφη, ξυλίνων σκευῶν καὶ πλεκτῶν ὀρμίζεται ναῦς καὶ ἀνάγεται, διὰ πολλῶν δὲ τῶν κρεμαστῶν καλουμένων πλεῖ, πολλοῖς δὲ μηχανήμασιν ἀνθώπλισται πρὸς τὰ πολέμια πλοῖα, πολλὰ δὲ ὄπλα τοῖς ἀνδράσι συμπεριάγει, πάντα δὲ σκευὴ ὅσοις περ ἐν οἰκίᾳ χρῶνται ἄνθρωποι τῇ συσσιτίᾳ ἐκάστη κομίζει· γέμει δὲ παρὰ πάντα φορτίων ὅσα ναύκληρος κέρδους ἕνεκα ἄγεται.

καὶ ὅσα λέγω, ἔφη, ἐγώ, πάντα οὐκ ἐν πολλῷ τινι μείζονι χώρᾳ ἔκειτο ἢ ἐν δεκακλίνῳ στέγῃ συμμέτρῳ. καὶ οὕτω κείμενα ἕκαστα κατενόησα ὥς οὔτε ἄλληλα ἐμποδίζει οὔτε μαστευτοῦ δεῖται οὔτε ἀσυσκεύαστά ἐστιν οὔτε δυσλύτως ἔχει, ὥστε διατριβὴν παρέχειν, ὅταν τῷ ταχὺ δέῃ χρῆσθαι.

τὸν δὲ τοῦ κυβερνήτου διάκονον, ὃς πρῶρεὺς τῆς νεῶς καλεῖται, οὕτως ἡῦρον ἐπιστάμενον ἐκάστων τὴν χώραν ὥς καὶ ἀπὼν ἂν εἴποι ὅπου ἕκαστα κεῖται καὶ ὅποσα ἐστὶν οὐδὲν ἥττον ἢ ὁ γράμματα ἐπιστάμενος εἴποι ἂν Σωκράτους καὶ ὅποσα γράμματα καὶ ὅπου ἕκαστον τέτακται.

εἶδον δέ, ἔφη ὁ Ἰσχύμαχος, καὶ ἐξετάζοντα τοῦτον αὐτὸν ἐν τῇ σχολῇ πάντα ὅποσοις ἄρα δεῖ ἐν τῷ πλοίῳ χρῆσθαι. θαυμάσας δέ, ἔφη, τὴν ἐπίσκεψιν αὐτοῦ ἡρόμην τί πράττοι. ὁ δ' εἶπεν· ἐπισκοπῶ, ἔφη, ὦ ξένε, εἴ τι συμβαίνει γίνεσθαι, πῶς κεῖται, ἔφη, τὰ ἐν τῇ νηϊ, ἢ εἴ τι ἀποστατεῖ ἢ εἰ δυστραπέλως τι σύγκειται.

οὐ γάρ, ἔφη, ἐγχωρεῖ, ὅταν χειμάζῃ ὁ θεὸς ἐν τῇ θαλάττῃ, οὔτε μαστεύειν ὅτου ἂν δέῃ οὔτε δυστραπέλως ἔχον διδόναι. ἀπειλεῖ γὰρ ὁ θεὸς καὶ κολάζει τοὺς βλάκας. ἐὰν δὲ μόνον μὴ ἀπολέσῃ τοὺς μὴ ἀμαρτάνοντας, πάνυ ἀγαπητόν· ἐὰν δὲ καὶ πάνυ καλῶς ὑπηρετοῦντας σῶζῃ, πολλὴ χάρις, ἔφη, τοῖς θεοῖς.

ἐγὼ οὖν κατιδὼν ταύτην τὴν ἀκρίβειαν τῆς κατασκευῆς ἔλεγον τῇ γυναικὶ ὅτι πάνυ ἂν ἡμῶν εἴη βλακικόν, εἰ οἱ μὲν ἐν τοῖς πλοίοις καὶ μικροῖς οὔσι χώρας εὐρίσκουσι, καὶ σαλεύοντες ἰσχυρῶς ὁμῶς σῶζουσι τὴν τάξιν, καὶ ὑπερφοβούμενοι ὁμῶς εὐρίσκουσι τὸ δέον λαμβάνειν, ἡμεῖς δὲ καὶ διηρημένων ἐκάστοις θηκῶν ἐν τῇ οἰκίᾳ μεγάλων καὶ βεβηκυίας τῆς οἰκίας ἐν δαπέδῳ, εἰ μὴ εὐρήσομεν καλὴν καὶ εὐεύρετον χώραν ἐκάστοις αὐτῶν, πῶς οὐκ ἂν πολλὴ ἡμῶν

ἀσυνεσία εἶη;

ὥς μὲν δὴ ἀγαθὸν τετάχθαι σκευῶν κατασκευὴν καὶ ὥς ῥάδιον χώραν ἐκάστοις αὐτῶν εὑρεῖν ἐν οἰκίᾳ θεῖναι ὥς ἐκάστοις συμφέρει εἴρηται·

ὥς δὲ καλὸν φαίνεται, ἐπειδὴν ὑποδήματα ἐφεξῆς κέηται, κἂν ὅποια ᾖ, καλὸν δὲ ἱμάτια κεχωρισμένα ἰδεῖν, κἂν ὅποια ᾖ, καλὸν δὲ στρώματα, καλὸν δὲ χαλκία, καλὸν δὲ τὰ ἀμφὶ τραπέζας, καλὸν δὲ καὶ ὁ πάντων καταγελάσειεν ἂν μάλιστα οὐχ ὁ σεμνὸς ἀλλ' ὁ κομψός, [;ὅτι]; καὶ χύτρας [;φησὶν]; εὐρυθμον φαίνεσθαι εὐκρινῶς κειμένας—

τὰ δὲ ἄλλα ἤδη που ἀπὸ τούτου ἅπαντα καλλίῳ φαίνεται κατὰ κόσμον κείμενα· χορὸς γὰρ σκευῶν ἕκαστα φαίνεται, καὶ τὸ μέσον δὲ πάντων τούτων καλὸν φαίνεται, ἐκποδῶν ἐκάστου κειμένου· ὥσπερ καὶ κύκλιος χορὸς οὐ μόνον αὐτὸς καλὸν θέαμά ἐστιν, ἀλλὰ καὶ τὸ μέσον αὐτοῦ καλὸν καὶ καθαρὸν φαίνεται—

εἰ δὲ ἀληθῆ ταῦτα λέγω, ἔξεστιν, ἔφην, ὦ γύναι, καὶ πείραν λαμβάνειν αὐτῶν οὔτε τι ζημιωθέντας οὔτε τι πολλὰ πονήσαντας. ἀλλὰ μὴν οὐδὲ τοῦτο δεῖ ἀθυμῆσαι, ὦ γύναι, ἔφην ἐγώ, ὥς χαλεπὸν εὑρεῖν τὸν μαθησόμενόν τε τὰς χώρας καὶ μεμνησόμενον καταχωρίζειν ἕκαστα.

ἴσμεν γὰρ δήπου ὅτι μυριοπλάσια ἡμῶν ἅπαντα ἔχει ἢ πᾶσα πόλις, ἀλλ' ὅμως, ὅποῖον ἂν τῶν οἰκετῶν κελεύσης πριάμενόν τί σοι ἐξ ἀγορᾶς ἐνεγκεῖν, οὐδεὶς ἀπορήσει, ἀλλὰ πᾶς εἰδὼς φανεῖται ὅποι χρὴ ἐλθόντα λαβεῖν ἕκαστα. τούτου μέντοι, ἔφην ἐγώ, οὐδὲν ἄλλο αἰτιὸν ἐστὶν ἢ ὅτι ἐν χώρᾳ κεῖται τεταγμένη.

ἄνθρωπον δέ γε ζητῶν, καὶ ταῦτα ἐνίοτε ἀντιζητοῦντα, πολλάκις ἂν τις πρότερον, πρὶν εὑρεῖν, ἀπείποι. καὶ τούτου αὖ οὐδὲν ἄλλο αἰτιὸν ἐστὶν ἢ τὸ μὴ εἶναι τεταγμένον ὅπου ἕκαστον δεῖ ἀναμένειν. περὶ μὲν [;γὰρ]; δὴ τάξεως σκευῶν καὶ χρήσεως τοιαῦτα αὐτῇ διαλεχθεὶς δοκῶ μεμνησθαι.

καὶ τί δή; ἢ γυνὴ ἐδόκει σοι, ἔφην ἐγώ, ὦ Ἰσχόμαχε, πῶς τι ὑπακούειν ὧν σὺ ἐσπούδαζες διδάσκων; τί δέ, εἰ μὴ ὑπισχνεῖτό γε ἐπιμελήσεσθαι καὶ φανερὰ ἦν ἡδομένη ἰσχυρῶς, ὥσπερ ἐξ ἀμηχανίας εὐπορίαν τινὰ ἠύρηκυῖα, καὶ ἐδεῖτό μου ὥς τάχιστα ἥπερ ἔλεγον διατάξαι.

καὶ πῶς δή, ἔφην ἐγώ, ὦ Ἰσχόμαχε, διέταξας αὐτῇ; τί δ', εἰ μὴ τῆς γε οἰκίας τὴν δύναμιν ἔδοξέ μοι πρῶτον ἐπιδείξαι αὐτῇ. οὐ γὰρ ποικίλμασι κεκόσμηται, ὦ Σώκρατες, ἀλλὰ τὰ οἰκήματα ὠκοδόμηται πρὸς αὐτὸ τοῦτο ἐσκεμμένα, ὅπως ἀγγεῖα ὥς συμφορώτατα ἢ τοῖς μέλλουσιν ἐν αὐτοῖς ἔσεσθαι· ὥστε αὐτὰ ἐκάλει τὰ πρέποντα εἶναι ἐν ἐκάστῳ.

ὁ μὲν γὰρ θάλαμος ἐν ὀχυρῷ ὧν τὰ πλείστου ἄξια καὶ στρώματα καὶ σκεύη παρεκάλει, τὰ δὲ ξηρὰ τῶν στεγνῶν τὸν σῖτον, τὰ δὲ ψυχρινὰ τὸν οἶνον, τὰ δὲ φανὰ ὅσα φάους δεόμενα ἔργα τε καὶ σκεύη ἐστί.

καὶ διαιτητήρια δὲ τοῖς ἀνθρώποις ἐπεδείκνυσεν αὐτῇ κεκαλλωπισμένα τοῦ μὲν θέρους ἔχειν ψυχρινά, τοῦ δὲ χειμῶνος ἄλεινὰ. καὶ σύμπασαν δὲ τὴν οἰκίαν ἐπέδειξα αὐτῇ ὅτι πρὸς μεσημβρίαν ἀναπέπταται, ὥστε εὐδηλὸν εἶναι ὅτι χειμῶνος μὲν εὐήλιός ἐστι, τοῦ δὲ θέρους εὐσκίος.

ἔδειξα δὲ καὶ τὴν γυναικωνίτιν αὐτῇ, θύρα βαλανωτῇ ὠρισμένην ἀπὸ τῆς ἀνδρωνίτιδος, ἵνα μήτε ἐκφέρηται ἔνδοθεν ὃ τι μὴ δεῖ μήτε τεκνοποιῶνται οἱ οἰκέται ἄνευ τῆς ἡμετέρας γνώμης. οἱ μὲν γὰρ χρηστοὶ παιδοποιησάμενοι εὐνοότεροι ὥς ἐπὶ τὸ πολὺ, οἱ δὲ πονηροὶ συζυγέντες εὐπορώτεροι πρὸς τὸ κακουργεῖν γίνονται.

ἐπεὶ δὲ ταῦτα διήλθομεν, ἔφη, οὕτω δὴ ἤδη κατὰ φυλὰς διεκρίνομεν τὰ ἔπιπλα. ἡρχόμεθα δὲ πρῶτον, ἔφη, ἀθροίζοντες, οἷς ἀμφὶ θυσίας χρώμεθα. μετὰ ταῦτα κόσμον γυναικὸς τὸν εἰς ἑορτὰς διηροῦμεν, ἐσθῆτα ἀνδρὸς τὴν εἰς ἑορτὰς καὶ πόλεμον, καὶ στρώματα ἐν γυναικωνίτιδι, στρώματα ἐν ἀνδρωνίτιδι, ὑποδήματα γυναικεῖα, ὑποδήματα ἀνδρεῖα.

ὅπλων ἄλλη φυλὴ, ἄλλη ταλασιουργικῶν ὀργάνων, ἄλλη σιτοποιικῶν, ἄλλη ὀψοποιικῶν, ἄλλη τῶν ἀμφὶ λουτρόν, ἄλλη ἀμφὶ μάκτρας, ἄλλη ἀμφὶ τραπέζας. καὶ ταῦτα πάντα διεχωρίσαμεν, οἷς τε ἀεὶ δεῖ χρῆσθαι καὶ τὰ θοινητικά.

χωρὶς δὲ καὶ τὰ κατὰ μῆνα δαπανώμενα ἀφείλομεν, δίχα δὲ καὶ τὰ εἰς ἐνιαυτὸν ἀπολελογισμένα κατέθεμεν. οὕτω γὰρ ἦττον λανθάνει ὅπως πρὸς τὸ τέλος ἐκβήσεται. ἐπεὶ δὲ ἐχωρίσαμεν πάντα κατὰ φυλὰς τὰ ἔπιπλα, εἰς τὰς χώρας τὰς προσηκούσας ἕκαστα διηγέγκαμεν.

μετὰ δὲ τοῦτο ὅσοις μὲν τῶν σκευῶν καθ' ἡμέραν χρῶνται οἱ οἰκέται, ὅσον σιτοποιικοῖς, ὀψοποιικοῖς, ταλασιουργικοῖς, καὶ εἴ τι ἄλλο τοιοῦτον, ταῦτα μὲν αὐτοῖς τοῖς χρωμένοις δείξαντες ὅπου δεῖ τιθέναι, παρεδώκαμεν καὶ ἐπετάξαμεν σῶα παρέχειν.

ὅσοις δ' εἰς ἑορτὰς ἢ ξενοδοκίας χρώμεθα ἢ εἰς τὰς διὰ χρόνου πράξεις, ταῦτα δὲ τῇ ταμίᾳ παρεδώκαμεν, καὶ δείξαντες τὰς χώρας αὐτῶν καὶ ἀπαριθμήσαντες καὶ γραψάμενοι ἕκαστα εἶπομεν αὐτῇ διδόναι τούτων ὅτῳ δέοι ἕκαστον, καὶ μεμνησθαι ὃ τι ἂν τῷ διδῶ, καὶ ἀπολαμβάνουσιν κατατιθέναι πάλιν ὅθενπερ ἂν ἕκαστα λαμβάνῃ.

τὴν δὲ ταμίαν ἐποίησάμεθα ἐπισκεψάμενοι ἥτις ἡμῖν ἐδόκει εἶναι ἐγκρατεστάτη καὶ γαστρὸς καὶ οἴνου καὶ ὕπνου καὶ ἀνδρῶν συνουσίας, πρὸς τούτοις δὲ ἢ τὸ μνημονικὸν μάλιστα ἐδόκει ἔχειν καὶ τὸ προνοεῖν μή τι κακὸν λάβῃ παρ' ἡμῶν ἀμελοῦσα, καὶ σκοπεῖν ὅπως χαριζομένη τι ἡμῖν ὑφ' ἡμῶν ἀντιτιμῆσεται.

ἐδιδάσκομεν δὲ αὐτὴν καὶ εὐνοϊκῶς ἔχειν πρὸς ἡμᾶς, ὅτ' εὐφραينوίμεθα, τῶν εὐφροσυνῶν μεταδιδόντες, καὶ εἴ τι λυπηρὸν εἴῃ, εἰς ταῦτα παρακαλοῦντες. καὶ τὸ προθυμεῖσθαι δὲ συναύξειν τὸν οἶκον ἐπαιδεύομεν αὐτὴν, ἐπιγιγνώσκειν αὐτὴν ποιοῦντες καὶ τῆς εὐπραγίας αὐτῇ μεταδιδόντες.

καὶ δικαιοσύνην δ' αὐτῇ ἐνεποιοῦμεν τιμιωτέρους τιθέντες τοὺς δικαίους τῶν ἀδίκων καὶ ἐπιδεικνύοντες πλουσιώτερον καὶ ἐλευθεριώτερον βιοτεύοντας τῶν ἀδίκων· καὶ αὐτὴν δὲ ἐν ταύτῃ τῇ χώρᾳ κατετάττομεν.

ἐπὶ δὲ τούτοις πᾶσιν εἶπον, ἔφη, ὦ Σώκρατες, ἐγὼ τῇ γυναικὶ ὅτι πάντων τούτων οὐδὲν ὄφελος, εἰ μὴ αὐτὴ ἐπιμελήσεται ὅπως διαμένη ἐκάστῳ ἢ τάξῃ. ἐδίδασκον δὲ αὐτὴν ὅτι καὶ ἐν ταῖς εὐνομουμέναις πόλεσιν οὐκ ἄρκεῖν δοκεῖ τοῖς πολίταις, ἂν νόμους καλοὺς γράψωνται, ἀλλὰ καὶ νομοφύλακας προσαιροῦνται,

οἵτινες ἐπισκοποῦντες τὸν μὲν ποιοῦντα τὰ νόμιμα ἐπαινοῦσιν, ἂν δέ τις παρὰ τοὺς νόμους ποιῇ, ζημιοῦσι.

νομίσαι οὖν ἐκέλευον, ἔφη, τὴν γυναῖκα καὶ αὐτὴν νομοφύλακα τῶν ἐν τῇ οἰκίᾳ εἶναι, καὶ ἐξετάζειν δέ, ὅταν δόξη αὐτῇ, τὰ σκεύη, ὥσπερ ὁ φρούραρχος τὰς φυλακὰς ἐξετάζει, καὶ δοκιμάζειν εἰ καλῶς ἕκαστον ἔχει, ὥσπερ ἡ βουλή ἵππους καὶ ἱππέας δοκιμάζει, καὶ ἐπαινεῖν δὲ καὶ τιμᾶν ὥσπερ βασίλισσαν τὸν ἄξιον ἀπὸ τῆς παρούσας δυνάμεως, καὶ λοιδορεῖν καὶ κολάζειν τὸν τούτων δεόμενον.

πρὸς δὲ τούτοις ἐδίδασκον αὐτήν, ἔφη, ὡς οὐκ ἂν ἄχθοιτο δικαίως, εἰ πλείω αὐτῇ πράγματα προστάττω ἢ τοῖς οἰκέταις περὶ τὰ κτήματα, ἐπιδεικνύων ὅτι τοῖς μὲν οἰκέταις μέτεστι τῶν δεσποσύνων χρημάτων τοσοῦτον ὅσον φέρειν ἢ θεραπεύειν ἢ φυλάττειν, χρῆσθαι δὲ οὐδενὶ αὐτῶν ἕξεστιν, ὅτῳ ἂν μὴ δῶ ὁ κύριος· δεσπότης δὲ ἅπαντὰ ἐστὶν ὃ ἂν βούληται ἕκαστα χρῆσθαι.

ὅτῳ οὖν καὶ σωζομένων μεγίστη ὄνησις καὶ φθειρομένων μεγίστη βλάβη, τούτῳ καὶ τὴν ἐπιμέλειαν μάλιστα προσήκουσαν ἀπέφαινον.

τί οὖν; ἔφην ἐγώ, ὦ Ἰσχόμαχε, ταῦτα ἀκούσασα ἡ γυνὴ πῶς σοι ὑπῆκουε; τί δέ, ἔφη, εἰ μὴ εἶπέ γέ μοι, ὦ Σώκρατες, ὅτι οὐκ ὀρθῶς γινώσκοιμι, εἰ οἰοίμην χαλεπὰ ἐπιτάττειν διδάσκων ὅτι ἐπιμελεῖσθαι δεῖ τῶν ὄντων. χαλεπώτερον γὰρ ἂν, ἔφη φάναι, εἰ αὐτῇ ἐπέταττον ἀμελεῖν τῶν ἑαυτῆς ἢ εἰ ἐπιμελεῖσθαι δεήσει τῶν οἰκείων ἀγαθῶν.

πεφυκέναι γὰρ δοκεῖ, ἔφη, ὥσπερ καὶ τέκνων τὸ ἐπιμελεῖσθαι τῇ σώφρονι τῶν ἑαυτῆς ἢ ἀμελεῖν, οὕτω καὶ τῶν κτημάτων ὅσα ἴδια ὄντα εὐφραίνει ἥδιον τὸ ἐπιμελεῖσθαι νομίζειν ἔφη εἶναι τῇ σώφρονι τῶν ἑαυτῆς ἢ ἀμελεῖν.

καὶ ἐγὼ ἀκούσας, ἔφη ὁ Σωκράτης, ἀποκρίνασθαι τὴν γυναῖκα αὐτῷ ταῦτα, εἶπον· νῆ τὴν Ἥραν, ἔφην, ὦ Ἰσχόμαχε, ἀνδρικήν γε ἐπιδεικνύεις τὴν διάνοιαν τῆς γυναικός. καὶ ἄλλα τοίνυν, ἔφη ὁ Ἰσχόμαχος, θέλω σοι πάνυ μεγαλόφρονα αὐτῆς διηγήσασθαι, ἃ μου ἅπαξ ἀκούσασα ταχὺ ἐπέιθετο. τὰ ποῖα; ἔφην ἐγώ· λέγε· ὡς ἐμοὶ πολὺ ἥδιον ζώσης ἀρετὴν γυναικὸς καταμανθάνειν ἢ εἰ Ζεῦξίς μοι καλὴν εἰκάσας γραφῇ γυναῖκα ἐπεδείκνυεν.

ἐντεῦθεν δὴ λέγει ὁ Ἰσχόμαχος· ἐγὼ τοίνυν, ἔφη, ἰδὼν ποτε αὐτήν, ὦ Σώκρατες, ἐντετριμμένην πολλῷ μὲν ψιμυθίῳ, ὅπως λευκοτέρα ἔτι δοκοίη εἶναι ἢ ἦν, πολλῇ δ' ἐγχούσῃ, ὅπως ἐρυθροτέρα φαίνοιτο τῆς ἀληθείας, ὑποδήματα δ' ἔχουσιν ὑψηλά, ὅπως μείζων δοκοίη εἶναι ἢ ἐπεφύκει,

εἶπέ μοι, ἔφην, ὦ γύναι, ποτέρως ἂν με κρίναις ἀξιοφίλητον μᾶλλον εἶναι χρημάτων κοινωνόν, εἴ σοι αὐτὰ τὰ ὄντα ἀποδεικνύοιμι, καὶ μήτε κομπάζοιμι ὡς πλείω τῶν ὄντων ἔστι μοι, μήτε ἀποκρυπτοίμην τι τῶν ὄντων μηδέν, ἢ εἰ πειρώμην σε ἐξαπατᾶν λέγων τε ὡς πλείω ἔστι μοι τῶν ὄντων, ἐπιδεικνύς τε ἀργύριον κίβδηλον [δηλοῖν σε]; καὶ ὄρμους ὑποξύλους καὶ πορφυρίδας ἐξιτήλους φαίην ἀληθινὰς εἶναι;

καὶ ὑπολαβοῦσα εὐθύς, εὐφήμει, ἔφη· μὴ γένοιο σὺ τοιοῦτος· οὐ γὰρ ἂν ἔγωγέ σε δυναίμην, εἰ τοιοῦτος εἴης, ἀσπάσασθαι ἐκ τῆς ψυχῆς. οὐκοῦν, ἔφην ἐγώ, συνεληλύθαμεν, ὦ γύναι, ὡς καὶ τῶν σωμάτων κοινωνήσοντες ἀλλήλοις; φασὶ γοῦν, ἔφη, οἱ ἄνθρωποι.

ποτέρως ἂν οὖν, ἔφην ἐγώ, τοῦ σώματος αὐτοῦ δοκοῖν εἶναι ἀξιοφίλητος μᾶλλον κοινωνός, εἴ σοι τὸ σῶμα πειρώμεν παρέχειν τὸ ἑαυτοῦ ἐπιμελόμενος ὅπως ὑγιαῖνόν τε καὶ ἐρρωμένον ἔσται, καὶ διὰ ταῦτα τῷ ὄντι εὐχρως σοι ἔσομαι, ἢ εἴ σοι μίλτω ἀλειφόμενος καὶ τοὺς ὀφθαλμοὺς ὑπαλειφόμενος ἀνδρικήλῳ ἐπιδεικνύοιμί τε ἑαυτὸν καὶ συνείην ἐξαπατῶν σε καὶ παρέχων ὁρᾶν καὶ ἄπτεσθαι μίλτου ἀντὶ τοῦ ἑαυτοῦ χρωτός;

ἐγὼ μὲν, ἔφη ἐκείνη, οὐτ' ἂν μίλτου ἀπτοίμην ἥδιον ἢ σοῦ οὐτ' ἂν ἀνδρικήλου χρῶμα ὀρώην ἥδιον ἢ τὸ σὸν οὐτ' ἂν τοὺς ὀφθαλμοὺς ὑπαληλιμμένους ἥδιον ὀρώην τοὺς σοὺς ἢ ὑγιαίνοντας.

καὶ ἐμὲ τοίνυν νόμιζε, εἰπεῖν ἔφη ὁ Ἰσχύμαχος, ὦ γύναι, μήτε ψιμυθίου μήτε ἐγγούσης χρώματι ἥδεσθαι μᾶλλον ἢ τῷ σῶ, ἀλλ' ὥσπερ οἱ θεοὶ ἐποίησαν ἵπποις μὲν ἵππους, βοῦσι δὲ βοῦς ἥδιστον, προβάτοις δὲ πρόβατα, οὕτω καὶ οἱ ἄνθρωποι ἀνθρώπου σῶμα καθαρὸν οἶονται ἥδιστον εἶναι.

αἱ δ' ἀπάται αὗται τοὺς μὲν ἔξω πως δύναιντ' ἂν ἀνεξελέγκτως ἐξαπατᾶν, συνόντας δὲ ἀεὶ ἀνάγκη ἀλίσκεσθαι, ἂν ἐπιχειρῶσιν ἐξαπατᾶν ἀλλήλους. ἢ γὰρ ἐξ εὐνῆς ἀλίσκονται ἐξανιστάμενοι πρὶν παρασκευάσασθαι ἢ ὑπὸ ἰδρώτος ἐλέγχονται ἢ ὑπὸ δακρύων βασανίζονται ἢ ὑπὸ λουτροῦ ἀληθινῶς κατωπτεύθησαν.

τί οὖν πρὸς θεῶν, ἔφην ἐγώ, πρὸς ταῦτα ἀπεκρίνατο; τί δέ, ἔφη, εἰ μὴ τοῦ γε λοιποῦ τοιοῦτον μὲν οὐδὲν πώποτε ἔτι ἐπραγματεύσατο, καθαρὰν δὲ καὶ πρεπόντως ἔχουσιν ἐπειρᾶτο ἑαυτὴν ἐπιδεικνύειν. καὶ ἐμὲ μέντοι ἡρώτα εἴ τι ἔχοιμι συμβουλευσαι ὥς ἂν τῷ ὄντι καλὴ φαίνοιτο, ἀλλὰ μὴ μόνον δοκοῖν.

καὶ ἐγὼ μέντοι, ὦ Σώκρατες, ἔφη, συνεβούλευον αὐτῇ μὴ δουλικῶς ἀεὶ καθῆσθαι, ἀλλὰ σὺν τοῖς θεοῖς πειρᾶσθαι δεσποτικῶς πρὸς μὲν τὸν ἴστον προσστᾶσαν ὃ τι μὲν βέλτιον ἄλλου ἐπίσταιτο ἐπιδιδάξαι, ὃ τι δὲ χεῖρον ἐπιμαθεῖν, ἐπισκέψασθαι δὲ καὶ σιτοποιόν, παραστῆναι δὲ καὶ ἀπομετρούσῃ τῇ ταμίᾳ, περιελθεῖν δ' ἐπισκοπούμενην καὶ εἰ κατὰ χώραν ἔχει ἢ δεῖ ἕκαστα. ταῦτα γὰρ ἐδόκει μοι ἅμα ἐπιμέλεια εἶναι καὶ περίπατος.

ἀγαθὸν δὲ ἔφην εἶναι γυμνάσιον καὶ τὸ δεῦσαι καὶ μάξαι καὶ ἱμάτια καὶ στρώματα ἀνασεῖσαι καὶ συνθεῖναι. γυμναζομένην δὲ ἔφην οὕτως ἂν καὶ ἐσθίειν ἥδιον καὶ ὑγιαίνειν μᾶλλον καὶ εὐχρωτέραν φαίνεσθαι τῇ ἀληθείᾳ.

καὶ ὄψις δέ, ὅποταν ἀνταγωνίζηται διακόνῳ καθαρωτέρα οὕσα πρεπόντως τε μᾶλλον ἡμφιεσμένη, κινητικὸν γίγνεται ἄλλως τε καὶ ὅποταν τὸ ἐκοῦσαν χαρίζεσθαι προσῇ ἀντὶ τοῦ ἀναγκαζομένην ὑπηρετεῖν.

αἱ δ' ἀεὶ καθήμεναι σεμνῶς πρὸς τὰς κεκοσμημένας καὶ ἐξαπατώσας κρίνεσθαι παρέχουσιν ἑαυτάς. καὶ νῦν, ἔφη, ὦ Σώκρατες, οὕτως εὖ ἴσθι ἢ γυνή μου κατεσκευασμένη βιοτεύει ὥσπερ ἐγὼ ἐδίδασκον αὐτὴν καὶ ὥσπερ νῦν σοι λέγω.

ἐντεῦθεν δ' ἐγὼ εἶπον· ὦ Ἰσχύμαχε, τὰ μὲν δὴ περὶ τῶν τῆς γυναικὸς ἔργων ἱκανῶς μοι δοκῶ ἀκηκοέναι τὴν πρώτην, καὶ ἄξιόν γε πάντῃ ἐπαίνου ἀμφοτέρων ὑμῶν. τὰ δ' αὖτὰ ἔργα, ἔφην ἐγώ, ἥδη μοι λέγε, ἵνα σύ τε ἐφ' οἷς εὐδοκιμεῖς διηγησάμενος ἡσθῇς κἀγὼ τὰ τοῦ καλοῦ κἀγαθοῦ ἀνδρὸς ἔργα τελέως διακούσας καὶ καταμαθὼν, ἂν δύνωμαι, πολλήν σοι χάριν εἰδῶ.

ἀλλὰ νῆ Δί', ἔφη ὁ Ἰσχόμαχος, καὶ πάνυ ἡδέως σοι, ὦ Σώκρατες, διηγήσομαι ἃ ἐγὼ ποιῶν διατελῶ, ἵνα καὶ μεταρρυθμίσης με, ἐάν τί σοι δοκῶ μὴ καλῶς ποιεῖν.

ἀλλ' ἐγὼ μὲν δὴ, ἔφην, πῶς ἂν δικαίως μεταρρυθμισαίμι ἄνδρα ἀπειργασμένον καλόν τε καὶ ἀγαθόν, καὶ ταῦτα ὧν ἀνὴρ ὃς ἀδολεσχεῖν τε δοκῶ καὶ ἀερομετρεῖν καί, τὸ πάντων δὴ ἀνοητότατον δοκοῦν εἶναι ἔγκλημα, πένης καλοῦμαι;

καὶ πάνυ μεντᾶν, ὦ Ἰσχόμαχε, ἦν ἐν πολλῇ ἀθυμίᾳ τῷ ἐπικλήματι τούτῳ, εἰ μὴ πρῶτον ἀπαντήσας τῷ Νικίου τοῦ ἐπηλύτου ἵππῳ εἶδον πολλοὺς ἀκολουθοῦντας αὐτῷ θεατάς, πολὺν δὲ λόγον ἔχόντων τινῶν περὶ αὐτοῦ ἥκουον· καὶ δῆτα ἡρόμην προσελθὼν τὸν ἵπποκόμον εἰ πολλὰ εἶη χρήματα τῷ ἵππῳ.

ὁ δὲ προσβλέψας με ὡς οὐδὲ ὑγιαίνοντα τῷ ἐρωτήματι εἶπε· πῶς δ' ἂν ἵππῳ χρήματα γένοιτο; οὕτω δὲ ἐγὼ ἀνέκυψα ἀκούσας ὅτι ἐστὶν ἄρα θεμιτὸν καὶ πένητι ἵππῳ ἀγαθῷ γενέσθαι, εἰ τὴν ψυχὴν φύσει ἀγαθὴν ἔχοι.

ὡς οὖν θεμιτὸν καὶ ἐμοὶ ἀγαθῷ ἀνδρὶ γενέσθαι διηγοῦ τελέως τὰ σὰ ἔργα, ἵνα, ὅ τι ἂν δύνωμαι ἀκούων καταμαθεῖν, πειρῶμαι καὶ ἐγὼ σε ἀπὸ τῆς αὔριον ἡμέρας ἀρξάμενος μιμεῖσθαι. καὶ γὰρ ἀγαθὴ ἐστίν, ἔφην ἐγώ, ἡμέρα ὡς ἀρετῆς ἄρχεσθαι.

σὺ μὲν παίζεις, ἔφη ὁ Ἰσχόμαχος, ὦ Σώκρατες, ἐγὼ δὲ ὅμως σοι διηγήσομαι ἃ ἐγὼ ὅσον δύναμαι πειρῶμαι ἐπιτηδεύων διαπερᾶν τὸν βίον.

ἐπεὶ γὰρ καταμεμαθηκέναι δοκῶ ὅτι οἱ θεοὶ τοῖς ἀνθρώποις ἄνευ μὲν τοῦ γιγνώσκειν τε ἃ δεῖ ποιεῖν καὶ ἐπιμελεῖσθαι ὅπως ταῦτα περαίνηται οὐ θεμιτὸν ἐποίησαν εὖ πράττειν, φρονίμοις δ' οὕσι καὶ ἐπιμελέσι τοῖς μὲν διδόασιν εὐδαιμονεῖν, τοῖς δ' οὐ, οὕτω δὲ ἐγὼ ἄρχομαι μὲν τοὺς θεοὺς θεραπεύων, πειρῶμαι δὲ ποιεῖν ὡς ἂν θέμις ᾦ μοι εὐχομένῳ καὶ ὑγιείας τυγχάνειν καὶ ῥώμης σώματος καὶ τιμῆς ἐν πόλει καὶ εὐνοίας ἐν φίλοις καὶ ἐν πολέμῳ καλῆς σωτηρίας καὶ πλούτου καλῶς αὐξομένου.

καὶ ἐγὼ ἀκούσας ταῦτα· μέλει γὰρ δὴ σοι, ὦ Ἰσχόμαχε, ὅπως πλουτῆς καὶ πολλὰ χρήματα ἔχων πολλὰ ἔχης πράγματα τούτων ἐπιμελόμενος; καὶ πάνυ γ', ἔφη ὁ Ἰσχόμαχος, μέλει μοι τούτων ὧν ἐρωτᾷς· ἡδὺ γὰρ μοι δοκεῖ, ὦ Σώκρατες, καὶ θεοὺς μεγαλείως τιμᾶν καὶ φίλους, ἂν τινος δέωνται, ἐπωφελεῖν καὶ τὴν πόλιν μηδὲν τὸ κατ' ἐμὲ χρήμασιν ἀκόσμητον εἶναι.

καὶ γὰρ καλὰ, ἔφην ἐγώ, ὦ Ἰσχόμαχε, ἐστὶν ἃ σὺ λέγεις, καὶ δυνατοῦ γε ἰσχυρῶς ἀνδρός· πῶς γὰρ οὐ; ὅτε πολλοὶ μὲν εἰσὶν ἄνθρωποι οἳ οὐ δύνανται ζῆν ἄνευ τοῦ ἄλλων δεῖσθαι, πολλοὶ δὲ ἀγαπῶσιν, ἂν δύνωνται τὰ ἑαυτοῖς ἀρκοῦντα πορίζεσθαι. οἱ δὲ δὴ δυνάμενοι μὴ μόνον τὸν ἑαυτῶν οἶκον διοικεῖν, ἀλλὰ καὶ περιποιεῖν ὥστε καὶ τὴν πόλιν κοσμεῖν καὶ τοὺς φίλους ἐπικουφίζειν, πῶς τούτους οὐχὶ βαθεῖς τε καὶ ἐρρωμένους ἄνδρας χρὴ νομίσαι;

ἀλλὰ γὰρ ἐπαινεῖν μὲν, ἔφην ἐγώ, τοὺς τοιούτους πολλοὶ δυνάμεθα· σὺ δέ μοι λέξον, ὦ Ἰσχόμαχε, ἀφ' ὧν περ ἥρξω, πῶς ὑγιείας ἐπιμελῇ; πῶς τῆς τοῦ σώματος ῥώμης; πῶς θέμις εἶναι σοι καὶ ἐκ πολέμου καλῶς σώζεσθαι; τῆς δὲ χρηματίσεως πέρι καὶ μετὰ ταῦτα, ἔφην ἐγώ, ἀρκέσει ἀκούειν.

ἀλλ' ἔστι μὲν, ἔφη ὁ Ἰσχόμαχος, ὡς γε ἐμοὶ δοκεῖ, ὦ Σώκρατες, ἀκόλουθα ταῦτα

πάντα ἀλλήλων. ἐπεὶ γὰρ ἐσθίειν τις τὰ ἱκανὰ ἔχει, ἐκπονοῦντι μὲν ὀρθῶς μᾶλλον δοκεῖ μοι ἢ ὑγίεια παραμένειν, ἐκπονοῦντι δὲ μᾶλλον ἢ ῥώμη προσγίγνεσθαι, ἀσκοῦντι δὲ τὰ τοῦ πολέμου κάλλιον σῶζεσθαι, ὀρθῶς δὲ ἐπιμελομένῳ καὶ μὴ καταμαλακίζομένῳ μᾶλλον εἰκὸς τὸν οἶκον αὖξεσθαι.

ἀλλὰ μέχρι μὲν τούτου ἔπομαι, ἔφην ἐγώ, ὦ Ἰσχόμαχε, ὅτι ἐκπονοῦντα φῆς καὶ ἐπιμελόμενον καὶ ἀσκοῦντα ἄνθρωπον μᾶλλον τυγχάνειν τῶν ἀγαθῶν, ὁποῖῳ δὲ πόνῳ χρῆ πρὸς τὴν εὐεξίαν καὶ ῥώμην καὶ ὅπως ἀσκεῖς τὰ τοῦ πολέμου καὶ ὅπως ἐπιμελεῖ τοῦ περιουσίαν ποιεῖν ὥς καὶ φίλους ἐπωφελεῖν καὶ πόλιν ἐπισχύειν, ταῦτα ἂν ἡδέως, ἔφην ἐγώ, πυθοίμην.

ἐγώ τοίνυν, ἔφη, ὦ Σώκρατες, ὁ Ἰσχόμαχος, ἀνίστασθαι μὲν ἐξ εὐνῆς εἶθισμαι ἡνίκ' ἂν ἔτι ἔνδον καταλαμβάνοιμι, εἴ τινα δεόμενος ἰδεῖν τυγχάνοιμι. κἂν μὲν τι κατὰ πόλιν δέῃ πράττειν, ταῦτα πραγματευόμενος περιπάτῳ τούτῳ χρῶμαι.

ἂν δὲ μηδὲν ἀναγκαῖον ᾗ κατὰ πόλιν, τὸν μὲν ἵππον ὁ παῖς προάγει εἰς ἀγρόν, ἐγώ δὲ περιπάτῳ χρῶμαι τῇ εἰς ἀγρόν ὁδῷ ἴσως ἄμεινον, ὦ Σώκρατες, ἢ εἰ ἐν τῷ ξυστῷ περιπατοίην.

ἐπειδὴν δὲ ἔλθω εἰς ἀγρόν, ἂν τέ μοι φυτεύοντες τυγχάνωσιν ἂν τε νειοποιοῦντες ἂν τε σπεύροντες ἂν τε καρπὸν προσκομίζοντες, ταῦτα ἐπισκεψάμενος ὅπως ἕκαστα γίγνεται, μεταρρυθμίζω, ἐὰν ἔχω τι βέλτιον τοῦ παρόντος.

μετὰ δὲ ταῦτα ὥς τὰ πολλὰ ἀναβάς ἐπὶ τὸν ἵππον ἵππασάμην ἵππασίαν ὥς ἂν ἐγώ δύνωμαι ὁμοιοτάτην ταῖς ἐν τῷ πολέμῳ ἀναγκαίαις ἵππασίαις, οὔτε πлагίου οὔτε κατάντους οὔτε τάφρου οὔτε ὀχετοῦ ἀπεχόμενος, ὥς μέντοι δυνατόν ταῦτα ποιοῦντα ἐπιμέλομαι μὴ ἀποχωλεῦσαι τὸν ἵππον.

ἐπειδὴν δὲ ταῦτα γένηται, ὁ παῖς ἐξαλίσας τὸν ἵππον οἴκαδε ἀπάγει, ἅμα φέρων ἀπὸ τοῦ χώρου ἂν τι δεώμεθα εἰς ἄστν. ἐγώ δὲ τὰ μὲν βάδην τὰ δὲ ἀποδραμῶν οἴκαδε ἀπεστλεγγισάμην. εἴτα δὲ ἀριστῶ, ὦ Σώκρατες, ὅσα μήτε κενὸς μήτε ἄγαν πλήρης διημερεύειν.

νῆ τὴν Ἥραν, ἔφην ἐγώ, ὦ Ἰσχόμαχε, ἀρεσκόντως γέ μοι ταῦτα ποιεῖς. τὸ γὰρ ἐν τῷ αὐτῷ χρόνῳ συνεσκευασμένοις χρῆσθαι τοῖς τε πρὸς τὴν ὑγίειαν καὶ τοῖς πρὸς τὴν ῥώμην παρασκευάσμασι καὶ τοῖς εἰς τὸν πόλεμον ἀσκήμασι καὶ ταῖς τοῦ πλούτου ἐπιμελείαις, ταῦτα πάντα ἀγαστά μοι δοκεῖ εἶναι.

καὶ γὰρ ὅτι ὀρθῶς ἐκάστου τούτων ἐπιμελῇ ἱκανὰ τεκμήρια παρέχη· ὑγιαίνοντά τε γὰρ καὶ ἐρρωμένον ὥς ἐπὶ τὸ πολὺ σὺν τοῖς θεοῖς σε ὀρῶμεν καὶ ἐν τοῖς ἱππικωτάτοις τε καὶ πλουσιωτάτοις λεγόμενόν σε ἐπιστάμεθα.

ταῦτα τοίνυν ἐγώ ποιῶν, ἔφην, ὦ Σώκρατες, ὑπὸ πολλῶν πάνυ συκοφαντοῦμαι, σὺ δ' ἴσως ᾧ με ἐρεῖν ὥς ὑπὸ πολλῶν καλὸς κἀγαθὸς κέκλημαι.

ἀλλὰ καὶ ἔμελλον δὲ ἐγώ, ἔφην, ὦ Ἰσχόμαχε, τοῦτο ἐρήσεσθαι, εἴ τινα καὶ τούτου ἐπιμέλειαν ποιῇ, ὅπως δύνῃ λόγον διδόναι καὶ λαμβάνειν, ἂν τινί ποτε δέῃ. οὐ γὰρ δοκῶ σοι, ἔφην, ὦ Σώκρατες, αὐτὰ ταῦτα διατελεῖν μελετῶν, ἀπολογεῖσθαι μὲν ὅτι οὐδένα ἀδικῶ, εἴ δὲ ποιῶ πολλοὺς ὅσον ἂν δύνωμαι, κατηγορεῖν δὲ οὐ δοκῶ σοι μελετᾶν ἀνθρώπων, ἀδικοῦντας μὲν καὶ ἰδίᾳ πολλοὺς

καὶ τὴν πόλιν καταμανθάνων τινάς, εὖ δὲ ποιοῦντας οὐδένα;

ἀλλ' εἰ καὶ ἐρμηνεύειν τοιαῦτα μελετᾷς, τοῦτό μοι, ἔφην ἐγώ, ἔτι, ὦ Ἰσχόμαχε, δῆλωσον. οὐδὲν μὲν οὖν, ὦ Σώκρατες, παύομαι, ἔφη, λέγειν μελετῶν. ἡ γὰρ κατηγοροῦντός τινος τῶν οἰκετῶν ἢ ἀπολογουμένου ἀκούσας ἐλέγχειν πειρώμαι, ἢ μέμφομαί τινα πρὸς τοὺς φίλους ἢ ἐπαινῶ, ἢ διαλλάττω τινὰς τῶν ἐπιτηδείων πειρώμενος διδάσκειν ὡς συμφέρει αὐτοῖς φίλους εἶναι μᾶλλον ἢ πολεμίους,

ἢ ἐπιτιμῶμέν τινα στρατηγῶ συμπαρόντες, ἢ ἀπολογούμεθα ὑπὲρ του, εἴ τις ἀδίκως αἰτίαν ἔχει, ἢ κατηγοροῦμεν πρὸς ἀλλήλους, εἴ τις ἀδίκως τιμᾶται. πολλάκις δὲ καὶ βουλευόμενοι ἃ μὲν ἂν ἐπιθυμῶμεν πράττειν, ταῦτα ἐπαινοῦμεν, ἃ δ' ἂν μὴ βουλώμεθα πράττειν, ταῦτα μεμφόμεθα.

ἤδη δ', ἔφη, ὦ Σώκρατες, καὶ διειλημμένως πολλάκις ἐκρίθην ὃ τι χρὴ παθεῖν ἢ ἀποτεῖσθαι. ὑπὸ τοῦ, ἔφην ἐγώ, ὦ Ἰσχόμαχε; ἐμὲ γὰρ δὴ τοῦτο ἐλάνθανεν. ὑπὸ τῆς γυναικός, ἔφη. καὶ πῶς δὴ, ἔφην ἐγώ, ἀγωνίζει; ὅταν μὲν ἀληθῆ λέγειν συμφέρη, πάνυ ἐπικεικῶς· ὅταν δὲ ψευδῇ, τὸν ἥττω λόγον, ὦ Σώκρατες, οὐ μὰ τὸν Δία οὐ δύναμαι κρείττω ποιεῖν. καὶ ἐγὼ εἶπον· ἴσως γάρ, ὦ Ἰσχόμαχε, τὸ ψεῦδος οὐ δύνασαι ἀληθὲς ποιεῖν.

ἀλλὰ γάρ, ἔφην ἐγώ, μὴ σε κατακωλύω, ὦ Ἰσχόμαχε, ἀπιέναι ἤδη βουλόμενον. μὰ Δί', ἔφη, ὦ Σώκρατες· ἐπεὶ οὐκ ἂν ἀπέλθοιμι πρὶν ἂν παντάπασιν ἢ ἀγορὰ λυθῇ.

νῆ Δί', ἔφην ἐγώ, φυλάττη γὰρ ἰσχυρῶς μὴ ἀποβάλης τὴν ἐπωνυμίαν, τὸ ἀνὴρ καλὸς κάγαθός κεκλησθαι. νῦν γὰρ πολλῶν σοι ἴσως ὄντων ἐπιμελείας δεομένων, ἐπεὶ συνέθου τοῖς ξένοις, ἀναμένεις αὐτούς, ἵνα μὴ ψεύσῃ. ἀλλὰ τοι, ὦ Σώκρατες, ἔφη ὁ Ἰσχόμαχος, οὐδ' ἐκεῖνά μοι ἀμελεῖται ἃ σὺ λέγεις· ἔχω γὰρ ἐπιτρόπους ἐν τοῖς ἀγροῖς.

πότερα δέ, ἐγὼ ἔφην, ὦ Ἰσχόμαχε, ὅταν δεηθῇς ἐπιτρόπου, καταμαθὼν ἂν που ἢ ἐπιτροπευτικὸς ἀνὴρ, τοῦτον πειρᾷ ὠνεῖσθαι, ὥσπερ, ὅταν τέκτονος δεηθῇς, καταμαθὼν εὖ οἶδ' ὅτι ἂν που ἴδης τεκτονικόν, τοῦτον πειρᾷ κτᾶσθαι, ἢ αὐτὸς παιδεύεις τοὺς ἐπιτρόπους;

αὐτὸς νῆ Δί', ἔφη, ὦ Σώκρατες, πειρώμαι παιδεύειν. καὶ γὰρ ὅστις μέλλει ἀρκέσειν, ὅταν ἐγὼ ἀπῶ, ἀντ' ἐμοῦ ἐπιμελόμενος, τί αὐτὸν καὶ δεῖ ἄλλο ἐπίστασθαι ἢ ἅπερ ἐγώ; εἶπερ γὰρ ἱκανός εἰμι τῶν ἔργων προστατεύειν, κἂν ἄλλον δῆπου δυναίμην διδάξαι ἅπερ αὐτὸς ἐπίσταμαι.

οὐκοῦν εὐνοίαν πρῶτον, ἔφην ἐγώ, δεήσει αὐτὸν ἔχειν σοὶ καὶ τοῖς σοῖς, εἰ μέλλει ἀρκέσειν ἀντὶ σοῦ παρών. ἄνευ γὰρ εὐνοίας τί ὄφελος καὶ ὁποίας τινὸς οὖν ἐπιτρόπου ἐπιστήμης γίγνεται; οὐδὲν μὰ Δί', ἔφη ὁ Ἰσχόμαχος, ἀλλὰ τοι τὸ εὐνοεῖν ἐμοὶ καὶ τοῖς ἐμοῖς ἐγὼ πρῶτον πειρώμαι παιδεύειν.

καὶ πῶς, ἐγὼ ἔφην, πρὸς τῶν θεῶν εὐνοίαν ἔχειν σοὶ καὶ τοῖς σοῖς διδάσκεις ὄντινα ἂν βούλῃ; εὐεργετῶν νῆ Δί', ἔφη ὁ Ἰσχόμαχος, ὅταν τινὸς ἀγαθοῦ οἱ θεοὶ ἀφθονίαν διδῶσιν ἡμῖν.

τοῦτο οὖν λέγεις, ἔφην ἐγώ, ὅτι οἱ ἀπολαύοντες τῶν σῶν ἀγαθῶν εὐνοί σοι γίνονται καὶ ἀγαθὸν τί σε βούλονται πράττειν; τοῦτο γὰρ ὄργανον, ὦ Σώκρατες, εὐνοίας ἀριστον ὁρῶ ὄν.

ἂν δὲ δὴ εὖνους σοι γένηται, ἔφην, ὦ Ἰσχόμαχε, ἥ τούτου ἕνεκα ἱκανὸς ἔσται ἐπιτροπεύειν; οὐχ ὁρᾷς ὅτι καὶ ἑαυτοῖς εὖνοι πάντες ὄντες ὡς εἰπεῖν ἄνθρωποι, πολλοὶ αὐτῶν εἰσὶν οἳ οὐκ ἐθέλουσιν ἐπιμελεῖσθαι ὅπως αὐτοῖς ἔσται ταῦτα ἂ βούλονται εἶναι σφισι τὰ ἀγαθὰ;

ἀλλὰ ναὶ μὰ Δί', ἔφη ὁ Ἰσχόμαχος, τοιούτους ὅταν ἐπιτρόπους βούλωμαι καθιστάναι, καὶ ἐπιμελεῖσθαι διδάσκω.

πῶς, ἔφην ἐγώ, πρὸς τῶν θεῶν; τοῦτο γὰρ δὴ ἐγὼ παντάπασιν οὐ διδακτὸν ᾧμην εἶναι, τὸ ἐπιμελῆ ποιῆσαι. οὐδὲ γάρ ἐστιν, ἔφη, ὦ Σώκρατες, ἐφεξῆς γε οὕτως οἷόν τε πάντας διδάξαι ἐπιμελεῖς εἶναι.

ποίους μὲν δὴ, ἐγὼ ἔφην, οἷόν τε; πάντως μοι σαφῶς τούτους διασήμηνον. πρῶτον μὲν, ἔφη, ὦ Σώκρατες, τοὺς οἴνου ἀκρατεῖς οὐκ ἂν δύναιο ἐπιμελεῖς ποιῆσαι· τὸ γὰρ μεθύειν λήθην ἐμποιεῖ πάντων τῶν πράττειν δεομένων.

οἱ οὖν τούτου ἀκρατεῖς μόνοι, ἐγὼ ἔφην, ἀδύνατοί εἰσιν ἐπιμελεῖσθαι ἢ καὶ ἄλλοι τινές; ναὶ μὰ Δί', ἔφη ὁ Ἰσχόμαχος, καὶ οἳ γε τοῦ ὕπνου· οὔτε γὰρ ἂν αὐτὸς δύναιτο καθεύδων τὰ δέοντα ποιεῖν οὔτε ἄλλους παρέχεσθαι.

τί οὖν; ἐγὼ ἔφην, οὔτοι αὖ μόνοι ἀδύνατοι ἡμῖν ἔσονται ταύτην τὴν ἐπιμέλειαν διδαχθῆναι ἢ καὶ ἄλλοι τινὲς πρὸς τούτοις; ἔμοιγέ τοι δοκοῦσιν, ἔφη ὁ Ἰσχόμαχος, καὶ οἱ τῶν ἀφροδισίων δυσέρωτες ἀδύνατοι εἶναι διδαχθῆναι ἄλλου τινὸς μᾶλλον ἐπιμελεῖσθαι ἢ τούτου·

οὔτε γὰρ ἐλπίδα οὔτ' ἐπιμέλειαν ἡδίονα ῥάδιον εὔρεῖν τῆς τῶν παιδικῶν ἐπιμελείας, οὐδὲ μὴν, ὅταν παρῇ τὸ πρακτέον, τιμωρίαν χαλεπωτέραν εὐπετέες ἐστί τοῦ ἀπὸ τῶν ἐρωμένων κωλύεσθαι. ὑφίεμαι οὖν καὶ οὐς ἂν τοιούτους γνῶ ὄντας μὴδ' ἐπιχειρεῖν ἐπιμελητὰς τούτων τινὰς καθιστάναι.

τί δέ, ἔφην ἐγώ, οἵτινες αὖ ἐρωτικῶς ἔχουσι τοῦ κερδαίνειν, ἢ καὶ οὔτοι ἀδύνατοί εἰσιν εἰς ἐπιμέλειαν τῶν κατ' ἀγρὸν ἔργων παιδεύεσθαι; οὐ μὰ Δί', ἔφη ὁ Ἰσχόμαχος, οὐδαμῶς γε, ἀλλὰ καὶ πάνυ εὐάγωγοί εἰσιν εἰς τὴν τούτων ἐπιμέλειαν· οὐδὲν γὰρ ἄλλο δεῖ ἢ δεῖξαι μόνον αὐτοῖς ὅτι κερδαλέον ἐστὶν ἡ ἐπιμέλεια.

τοὺς δὲ ἄλλους, ἔφην ἐγώ, εἰ ἐγκρατεῖς τέ εἰσιν ὧν σὺ κελεύεις καὶ πρὸς τὸ φιλοκερδεῖς εἶναι μετρίως ἔχουσι, πῶς ἐκδιδάσκεις ὧν σὺ βούλει ἐπιμελεῖς γίνεσθαι; ἀπλῶς, ἔφη, πάνυ, ὦ Σώκρατες. ὅταν μὲν γὰρ ἐπιμελομένους ἴδω, καὶ ἐπαινῶ καὶ τιμᾶν πειρῶμαι αὐτούς, ὅταν δὲ ἀμελοῦντας, λέγειν τε πειρῶμαι καὶ ποιεῖν ὅποια δήξεται αὐτούς.

ἴθι, ἐγὼ ἔφην, ὦ Ἰσχόμαχε, καὶ τόδε μοι παρατραπόμενος τοῦ λόγου περὶ τῶν παιδευομένων εἰς τὴν ἐπιμέλειαν δήλωσον περὶ τοῦ παιδεύεσθαι, εἰ οἷόν τέ ἐστὶν ἀμελῆ αὐτὸν ὄντα ἄλλους ποιεῖν ἐπιμελεῖς.

οὐ μὰ Δί', ἔφη ὁ Ἰσχόμαχος, οὐδέν γε μᾶλλον ἢ ἄμουσον ὄντα αὐτὸν ἄλλους μουσικοὺς ποιεῖν. χαλεπὸν γὰρ τοῦ διδασκάλου πονηρῶς τι ὑποδεικνύοντος καλῶς τοῦτο ποιεῖν μαθεῖν, καὶ ἀμελεῖν γε ὑποδεικνύοντος τοῦ δεσπότης χαλεπὸν ἐπιμελῆ θεράποντα γενέσθαι.

ὥς δὲ συντόμως εἰπεῖν, πονηροῦ μὲν δεσπότης οἰκέτας οὐ δοκῶ χρηστοῦς

καταμεμαθηκέναι· χρηστοῦ μέντοι πονηροὺς ἤδη εἶδον, οὐ μέντοι ἀζημίους γε. τὸν δὲ ἐπιμελητικούς βουλόμενον ποιήσασθαι τινὰ καὶ ἐφορατικὸν δεῖ εἶναι τῶν ἔργων καὶ ἐξεταστικὸν καὶ χάριν θέλοντα τῶν καλῶς τελουμένων ἀποδιδόναι τῷ αἰτίῳ, καὶ δίκην μὴ ὀκνοῦντα τὴν ἀξίαν ἐπιθεῖναι τῷ ἀμελοῦντι.

καλῶς δέ μοι δοκεῖ ἔχειν, ἔφη ὁ Ἰσχόμαχος, καὶ ἡ τοῦ βαρβάρου λεγομένη ἀπόκρισις, ὅτε βασιλεὺς ἄρα ἵππου ἐπιτυχῶν ἀγαθοῦ παχῦναι αὐτὸν ὡς τάχιστα βουλόμενος ἤρετο τῶν δεινῶν τινὰ ἀμφ’ ἵππους δοκούντων εἶναι τί τάχιστα παχύνει ἵππον· τὸν δ’ εἰπεῖν λέγεται ὅτι δεσπότης ὀφθαλμός. οὕτω δ’, ἔφη, ὦ Σώκρατες, καὶ τᾶλλα μοι δοκεῖ δεσπότης ὀφθαλμός τὰ καλὰ τε καὶ ἀγαθὰ μάλιστα ἐργάζεσθαι.

ὅταν δὲ παραστήσης τινί, ἔφην ἐγώ, τοῦτο καὶ πάνυ ἰσχυρῶς, ὅτι δεῖ ἐπιμελεῖσθαι ὧν ἂν σὺ βούλῃ, ἢ ἱκανὸς ἤδη ἔσται ὁ τοιοῦτος ἐπιτροπεύειν, ἢ τι καὶ ἄλλο προσμαθητέον αὐτῷ ἔσται, εἰ μέλλει ἐπίτροπος ἱκανὸς ἔσεσθαι;

ναὶ μὰ Δί’, ἔφη ὁ Ἰσχόμαχος, ἔτι μέντοι λοιπὸν αὐτῷ ἐστὶ γινῶναι ὃ τι τε ποιητέον καὶ ὁπότε καὶ ὅπως, εἰ δὲ μή, τί μᾶλλον ἐπιτρόπου ἄνευ τούτων ὄφελος ἢ ἱατροῦ ὃς ἐπιμελοῖτο μὲν κάμνοντός τινος πρῶ τε ἰὼν καὶ ὀψέ, ὃ τι δὲ συμφέρον τῷ κάμνοντι ποιεῖν εἴη, τοῦτο μὴ εἰδείη;

ἐάν γε μὴν καὶ τὰ ἔργα μάθῃ ὡς ἔστιν ἐργαστέα, ἔτι τινός, ἔφην ἐγώ, προσδεήσεται, ἢ ἀποτετελεσμένος ἤδη οὗτός σοι ἔσται ἐπίτροπος; ἄρχειν γε, ἔφη, οἷμαι δεῖν αὐτὸν μαθεῖν τῶν ἐργαζομένων.

ἢ οὖν, ἔφην ἐγώ, καὶ σὺ ἄρχειν ἱκανοὺς εἶναι παιδεύεις τοὺς ἐπιτρόπους; πειρῶμαί γε δὴ, ἔφη ὁ Ἰσχόμαχος. καὶ πῶς δὴ, ἔφην ἐγώ, πρὸς τῶν θεῶν τὸ ἀρχικούς εἶναι ἀνθρώπων παιδεύεις; φαύλως, ἔφη, πάνυ, ὦ Σώκρατες, ὥστε ἴσως ἂν καὶ καταγελάσῃς ἀκούων.

οὐ μὲν δὴ ἀξιόν γ’, ἔφην ἐγώ, τὸ πρᾶγμα καταγέλωτος, ὦ Ἰσχόμαχε. ὅστις γάρ τοι ἀρχικούς ἀνθρώπων δύναται ποιεῖν, δῆλον ὅτι οὗτος καὶ δεσποτικούς ἀνθρώπων δύναται διδάσκειν, ὅστις δὲ δεσποτικούς δύναται ποιεῖν, καὶ βασιλικούς. ὥστε οὐ καταγέλωτός μοι δοκεῖ ἀξίος εἶναι ἀλλ’ ἐπαίνου μεγάλου ὁ τοῦτο δυνάμενος ποιεῖν.

οὐκοῦν, ἔφη, ὦ Σώκρατες, τὰ μὲν ἄλλα ζῶα ἐκ δυοῖν τούτοις τὸ πείθεσθαι μαθάνουσιν, ἕκ τε τοῦ ὅταν ἀπειθεῖν ἐπιχειρῶσι κολάζεσθαι καὶ ἐκ τοῦ ὅταν προθύμως ὑπηρετῶσιν εὖ πάσχειν.

οἳ τε γοῦν πῶλοι μαθάνουσιν ὑπακούειν τοῖς πωλοδόμναις τῷ ὅταν μὲν πείθωνται τῶν ἡδέων τι αὐτοῖς γίγνεσθαι, ὅταν δὲ ἀπειθῶσι πράγματα ἔχειν, ἔστ’ ἂν ὑπηρετήσωσι κατὰ γνώμην τῷ πωλοδόμνῃ.

καὶ τὰ κυνίδια δὲ πολὺ τῶν ἀνθρώπων καὶ τῇ γνώμῃ καὶ τῇ γλώττῃ ὑποδεέστερα ὄντα ὁμῶς καὶ περιτρέχειν καὶ κυβιστᾶν καὶ ἄλλα πολλὰ μαθάνει τῷ αὐτῷ τούτῳ τρόπῳ. ὅταν μὲν γὰρ πείθεται, λαμβάνει τι ὧν δεῖται, ὅταν δὲ ἀμελῇ, κολάζεται.

ἀνθρώπους δ’ ἔστι πιθανωτέρους ποιεῖν καὶ λόγῳ, ἐπιδεικνύοντα ὡς συμφέρει αὐτοῖς πείθεσθαι, τοῖς δὲ δούλοις καὶ ἡ δοκοῦσα θηριώδης παιδεία εἶναι πάνυ

ἐστὶν ἐπαγωγὸς πρὸς τὸ πείθεσθαι διδάσκειν· τῇ γὰρ γαστρὶ αὐτῶν ἐπὶ ταῖς ἐπιθυμίαις προσχαριζόμενος ἂν πολλὰ ἀνύτοις παρ' αὐτῶν. αἱ δὲ φιλότιμοι τῶν φύσεων καὶ τῷ ἐπαίνῳ παροξύνονται. πεινῶσι γὰρ τοῦ ἐπαίνου οὐχ ἥττον ἔναι τῶν φύσεων ἢ ἄλλαι τῶν σίτων τε καὶ ποτῶν.

ταῦτά τε οὖν, ὅσαπερ αὐτὸς ποιῶν οἶμαι πιθανωτέροις ἀνθρώποις χρῆσθαι, διδάσκω οὐς ἂν ἐπιτρόπους βούλωμαι καταστῆσαι καὶ τάδε συλλαμβάνω αὐτοῖς· ἰμάτιά τε γὰρ ἂ δεῖ παρέχειν ἐμὲ τοῖς ἐργαστήρσι καὶ ὑποδήματα οὐχ ὅμοια πάντα ποιῶ, ἀλλὰ τὰ μὲν χεῖρω, τὰ δὲ βελτίω, ἵνα ἢ τὸν κρείττω τοῖς βελτίοσι τιμᾶν, τῷ δὲ χείρονι τὰ ἥττω διδόναι.

πάνυ γάρ μοι δοκεῖ, ἔφη, ὦ Σώκρατες, ἀθυμία ἐγγίγνεσθαι τοῖς ἀγαθοῖς, ὅταν ὁρῶσι τὰ μὲν ἔργα δι' αὐτῶν καταπραττόμενα, τῶν δὲ ὁμοίων τυγχάνοντας ἑαυτοῖς τοὺς μήτε πονεῖν μήτε κινδυνεύειν ἐθέλοντας, ὅταν δέῃ.

αὐτός τε οὖν οὐδ' ὅπωςτιοῦν τῶν ἴσων ἀξιῶ τοὺς ἀμείνους τοῖς κακίοσι τυγχάνειν, τούς τε ἐπιτρόπους, ὅταν μὲν εἰδῶ διαδεδωκότας τοῖς πλείστου ἀξίοις τὰ κράτιστα, ἐπαινῶ, ἂν δὲ ἴδω ἢ κολακεύμασί τινα προτιμώμενον ἢ καὶ ἄλλῃ τινὶ ἀνωφελεῖ χάριτι, οὐκ ἀμελῶ, ἀλλ' ἐπιπλήττω καὶ πειρῶμαι διδάσκειν, ὦ Σώκρατες, ὅτι οὐδ' αὐτῷ σύμφορα ταῦτα ποιεῖ.

ὅταν δέ, ὦ Ἰσχόμαχε, ἔφην ἐγώ, καὶ ἄρχειν ἤδη ἱκανός σοι γένηται ὥστε πειθομένους παρέχεσθαι, ἢ ἀποτετελεσμένον τοῦτον ἡγῇ ἐπίτροπον, ἢ ἔτι τινὸς προσδεῖται ὁ ταῦτα ἔχων ἂ σὺ εἴρηκας;

ναὶ μὰ Δί', ἔφη ὁ Ἰσχόμαχος, τοῦ γε ἀπέχεσθαι τῶν δεσποσύνων καὶ μὴ κλέπτειν. εἰ γὰρ ὁ τοὺς καρποὺς μεταχειριζόμενος τολμῶη ἀφανίζειν ὥστε μὴ λείπειν λυσιτελοῦντας τοῖς ἔργοις, τί ἂν ὄφελος εἴη τὸ διὰ τῆς τούτου ἐπιμελείας γεωργεῖν;

ἢ καὶ ταύτην οὖν, ἔφην ἐγώ, τὴν δικαιοσύνην σὺ ὑποδύει διδάσκειν; καὶ πάνυ, ἔφη ὁ Ἰσχόμαχος· οὐ μέντοι γε πάντας ἐξ ἐτοίμου εὐρίσκω ὑπακούοντας τῆς διδασκαλίας ταύτης.

καίτοι τὰ μὲν καὶ ἐκ τῶν Δράκοντος νόμων, τὰ δὲ καὶ ἐκ τῶν Σόλωνος πειρῶμαι, ἔφη, λαμβάνων ἐμβιβάζειν εἰς τὴν δικαιοσύνην τοὺς οἰκέτας. δοκοῦσι γάρ μοι, ἔφη, καὶ οὗτοι οἱ ἄνδρες θεῖναι πολλοὺς τῶν νόμων ἐπὶ δικαιοσύνης τῆς τοιαύτης διδασκαλίας.

γέγραπται γὰρ ζημιοῦσθαι ἐπὶ τοῖς κλέμμασι καὶ δεδέσθαι ἂν τις ἀλῶ ποιῶν καὶ θανατοῦσθαι τοὺς ἐγχειροῦντας. δῆλον οὖν, ἔφη, ὅτι ἔγραφον αὐτὰ βουλόμενοι ἀλυσιτελῇ ποιῆσαι τοῖς ἀδίκους τὴν αἰσχροκέρδειαν.

ἐγὼ οὖν καὶ τούτων, ἔφη, προσφέρων ἔνια καὶ ἄλλα τῶν βασιλικῶν νόμων προφερόμενος πειρῶμαι δικαίους περὶ τὰ διαχειριζόμενα ἀπεργάζεσθαι τοὺς οἰκέτας.

ἐκεῖνοι μὲν γὰρ οἱ νόμοι ζημίαι μόνον εἰσὶ τοῖς ἀμαρτάνουσιν, οἱ δὲ βασιλικοὶ νόμοι οὐ μόνον ζημιοῦσι τοὺς ἀδικοῦντας, ἀλλὰ καὶ ὠφελοῦσι τοὺς δικαίους· ὥστε ὁρῶντες πλουσιωτέρους γιγνομένους τοὺς δικαίους τῶν ἀδίκων πολλοὶ καὶ φιλοκερδεῖς ὄντες εὖ μάλα ἐπιμένουσι τῷ μὴ ἀδικεῖν.

οὓς δ' ἂν αἰσθάνωμαι, ἔφη, ὅμως καὶ εὖ πάσχοντας ἔτι ἀδικεῖν πειρωμένους, τούτους ὡς ἀνηκέστους πλεονέκτας ὄντας ἤδη καὶ τῆς χρήσεως ἀποπαύω.

οὓς δ' ἂν αὖ καταμάθω μὴ τῷ πλεόν ἔχειν μόνον διὰ τὴν δικαιοσύνην ἐπαιρομένους δικαίους εἶναι, ἀλλὰ καὶ τοῦ ἐπαινεῖσθαι ἐπιθυμοῦντας ὑπ' ἐμοῦ, τούτοις ὥσπερ ἔλευθέροις ἤδη χρῶμαι, οὐ μόνον πλουτίζων ἀλλὰ καὶ τιμῶν ὡς καλοῦς τε καὶ ἀγαθούς.

τούτῳ γάρ μοι δοκεῖ, ἔφη, ὦ Σώκρατες, διαφέρειν ἀνὴρ φιλότιμος ἀνδρὸς φιλοκερδοῦς, τῷ ἐθέλῃν ἐπαίνου καὶ τιμῆς ἕνεκα καὶ πονεῖν ὅπου δεῖ καὶ κινδυνεύειν καὶ αἰσχυρῶν κερδῶν ἀπέχεσθαι.

ἀλλὰ μέντοι ἐπειδὴν γε ἐμποιήσης τινὶ τὸ βούλεσθαι σοι εἶναι τὰγαθὰ, ἐμποιήσης δὲ τῷ αὐτῷ τούτῳ τὸ ἐπιμελεῖσθαι ὅπως ταῦτά σοι ἐπιτελῆται, ἔτι δὲ πρὸς τούτοις ἐπιστήμην κτήσῃ αὐτῷ ὡς ἂν ποιούμενα ἕκαστα τῶν ἔργων ὠφελιμώτερα γίγνοιτο, πρὸς δὲ τούτοις ἄρχειν ἱκανὸν αὐτὸν ποιήσης, ἐπὶ δὲ τούτοις πᾶσιν ἤδηταί σοι τὰ ἐκ τῆς γῆς ὥραϊα ἀποδεικνύων ὅτι πλεῖστα ὥσπερ σὺ σαυτῷ, οὐκέτι ἐρήσομαι περὶ τούτου εἰ ἔτι τινὸς ὁ τοιοῦτος προσδεῖται· πάνυ γάρ μοι δοκεῖ ἤδη πολλοῦ ἂν ἄξιος εἶναι ἐπίτροπος ὢν τοιοῦτος. ἐκεῖνο μέντοι, ἔφην ἐγώ, ὦ Ἰσχόμαχε, μὴ ἀπολίπῃς, ὃ ἡμῖν ἀργότατα ἐπιδεδράμηται τοῦ λόγου.

τὸ ποῖον; ἔφη ὁ Ἰσχόμαχος. ἔλεξας δήπου, ἔφην ἐγώ, ὅτι μέγιστον εἶη μαθεῖν ὅπως δεῖ ἐξεργάζεσθαι ἕκαστα· εἰ δὲ μή, οὐδὲ τῆς ἐπιμελείας ἔφησθα ὄφελος οὐδὲν γίνεσθαι, εἰ μή τις ἐπίσταιτο ἃ δεῖ καὶ ὡς δεῖ ποιεῖν.

ἐνταῦθα δὴ εἶπεν ὁ Ἰσχόμαχος· τὴν τέχνην με ἤδη, ὦ Σώκρατες, κελεύεις αὐτὴν διδάσκειν τῆς γεωργίας; αὕτη γὰρ ἴσως, ἔφην ἐγώ, ἤδη ἐστὶν ἡ ποιούσα τοὺς μὲν ἐπίσταμένους αὐτὴν πλουσίους, τοὺς δὲ μὴ ἐπίσταμένους πολλὰ πονοῦντας ἀπόρως βιοτεύειν.

νῦν τοίνυν, ἔφη, ὦ Σώκρατες, καὶ τὴν φιланθρωπίαν ταύτης τῆς τέχνης ἀκούσῃ. τὸ γὰρ ὠφελιμωτάτην οὕσαν καὶ ἡδίστην ἐργάζεσθαι καὶ καλλίστην καὶ προσφιλεστάτην θεοῖς τε καὶ ἀνθρώποις, ἔτι πρὸς τούτοις καὶ ῥάστην εἶναι μαθεῖν πῶς οὐχὶ γενναῖόν ἐστι; γενναῖα δὲ δήπου καλοῦμεν καὶ τῶν ζώων ὅποσα καλὰ καὶ μεγάλα καὶ ὠφέλιμα ὄντα πραέα ἐστὶ πρὸς τοὺς ἀνθρώπους.

ἀλλὰ ταῦτα μὲν ἐγώ, ἔφην, ὦ Ἰσχόμαχε, ἱκανῶς δοκῶ καταμεμαθηκέναι ἢ εἶπας, καθ' ἃ δεῖ διδάσκειν τὸν ἐπίτροπον· καὶ γὰρ ἢ ἔφησθα εὖνουν σοι ποιεῖν αὐτὸν μαθεῖν δοκῶ, καὶ ἢ ἐπιμελῇ καὶ ἀρχικὸν καὶ δίκαιον.

ὃ δὲ εἶπας ὡς δεῖ μαθεῖν τὸν μέλλοντα ὀρθῶς γεωργίας ἐπιμελεῖσθαι καὶ ἃ δεῖ ποιεῖν καὶ ὡς δεῖ καὶ ὅποτε ἕκαστα, ταῦτά μοι δοκοῦμεν, ἔφην ἐγώ, ἀργότερόν πως ἐπιδεδραμηκέναι τῷ λόγῳ.

ὥσπερ εἰ εἴποις ὅτι δεῖ γράμματα ἐπίστασθαι τὸν μέλλοντα δυνήσεσθαι τὰ ὑπαγορευόμενα γράφειν καὶ τὰ γεγραμμένα ἀναγινώσκειν. ταῦτα γὰρ ἐγώ ἀκούσας, ὅτι μὲν δεῖ γράμματα ἐπίστασθαι ἠκηκόη ἂν, τοῦτο δὲ εἰδὼς οὐδέν τι οἶμαι μᾶλλον ἂν ἐπισταίμην γράμματα.

οὕτω δὲ καὶ νῦν ὅτι μὲν δεῖ ἐπίστασθαι γεωργίαν τὸν μέλλοντα ὀρθῶς ἐπιμελεῖσθαι αὐτῆς ῥαδίως πέπεισμαι, τοῦτο μέντοι εἰδὼς οὐδέν τι μᾶλλον

ἐπίσταμαι ὅπως δεῖ γεωργεῖν.

ἀλλ' εἴ μοι αὐτίκα μάλα δόξειε γεωργεῖν, ὅμοιος ἂν μοι δοκῶ εἶναι τῷ περιόντι ἱατρῷ καὶ ἐπισκοποῦντι τοὺς κάμνοντας, εἰδότες δὲ οὐδὲν ὅ τι συμφέρει τοῖς κάμνουσιν. ἴν' οὖν μὴ τοιοῦτος ᾧ, ἔφην ἐγώ, δίδασκέ με αὐτὰ τὰ ἔργα τῆς γεωργίας.

ἀλλὰ μήν, ἔφη, ᾧ Σώκρατες, οὐχ ὥσπερ γε τὰς ἄλλας τέχνας κατατριβῆναι δεῖ μανθάνοντας πρὶν ἄξια τῆς τροφῆς ἐργάζεσθαι τὸν διδασκόμενον, οὐχ οὕτω καὶ ἡ γεωργία δύσκολός ἐστι μαθεῖν, ἀλλὰ τὰ μὲν ἰδὼν ἂν ἐργαζομένους, τὰ δὲ ἀκούσας εὐθύς ἂν ἐπίσταιο, ὥστε καὶ ἄλλον, εἰ βούλοιο, διδάσκειν. οἶομαι δ', ἔφη, πάνυ καὶ λεληθέναι πολλά σε αὐτὸν ἐπιστάμενον αὐτῆς.

καὶ γὰρ δὴ οἱ μὲν ἄλλοι τεχνῖται ἀποκρύπτονται πως τὰ ἐπικαιριώτατα ἧς ἕκαστος ἔχει τέχνης, τῶν δὲ γεωργῶν ὁ κάλλιστα μὲν φυτεύων μάλιστ' ἂν ἦδοιτο, εἴ τις αὐτὸν θεῶτο, ὁ κάλλιστα δὲ σπείρων ὡσαύτως· ὅ τι δὲ ἔροιο τῶν καλῶς πεποιημένων, οὐδὲν ὅ τι ἂν σε ἀποκρύψαιτο ὅπως ἐποίησεν.

οὕτω καὶ τὰ ἦθη, ᾧ Σώκρατες, ἔφη, γενναιοτάτους τοὺς αὐτῇ συνόντας ἡ γεωργία ἔοικε παρέχεσθαι.

ἀλλὰ τὸ μὲν προοίμιον, ἔφην ἐγώ, καλὸν καὶ οὐχ οἷον ἀκούσαντα ἀποτρέπεσθαι τοῦ ἐρωτήματος· σὺ δέ, ὅτι εὐπετές ἐστι μαθεῖν, διὰ τοῦτο πολὺ μοι μᾶλλον διεξιθὶ αὐτήν. οὐ γὰρ σοὶ αἰσχρὸν τὰ ῥάδια διδάσκειν ἐστίν, ἀλλ' ἐμοὶ πολὺ αἰσχίον μὴ ἐπίστασθαι ἄλλως τε καὶ εἰ χρήσιμα ὄντα τυγχάνει.

πρῶτον μὲν τοίνυν, ἔφη, ᾧ Σώκρατες, τοῦτο ἐπιδείξαι βούλομαί σοι ὥς οὐ χαλεπὸν ἐστὶν ὃ λέγουσι ποικιλώτατον τῆς γεωργίας εἶναι οἱ λόγῳ μὲν ἀκριβέστερα αὐτὴν διεξιόντες, ἥκιστα δὲ ἐργαζόμενοι.

φασὶ γὰρ τὸν μέλλοντα ὀρθῶς γεωργήσῃ τὴν φύσιν χρῆναι πρῶτον τῆς γῆς εἰδέναι. ὀρθῶς γε, ἔφην ἐγώ, ταῦτα λέγοντες. ὁ γὰρ μὴ εἰδὼς ὅ τι δύναται ἡ γῆ φέρειν, οὐδ' ὅ τι σπείρειν οἶμαι οὐδ' ὅ τι φυτεύειν δεῖ εἰδεῖν ἂν.

οὐκοῦν, ἔφη ὁ Ἰσχόμαχος, καὶ ἀλλοτρίας γῆς τοῦτο ἔστι γινῶναι, ὅ τι τε δύναται φέρειν καὶ ὅ τι μὴ δύναται, ὀρῶντα τοὺς καρποὺς καὶ τὰ δένδρα. ἐπειδὴ μὲντοι γινῶ τις, οὐκέτι συμφέρει θεομαχεῖν. οὐ γὰρ ἂν, ὅτου δέοιτο αὐτός, τοῦτο σπείρων καὶ φυτεύων μᾶλλον ἂν ἔχοι τὰ ἐπιτήδεια ἢ ὅ τι ἡ γῆ ἦδοιτο φύουσα καὶ τρέφουσα.

ἂν δ' ἄρα δι' ἀργίαν τῶν ἐχόντων αὐτὴν μὴ ἔχη τὴν ἑαυτῆς δύναμιν ἐπιδεικνύναι, ἔστι καὶ παρὰ γείτονος τόπου πολλάκις ἀληθέστερα περὶ αὐτῆς γινῶναι ἢ παρὰ γείτονος ἀνθρώπου πυθέσθαι.

καὶ χερσεύουσα δὲ ὁμῶς ἐπιδείκνυσιν τὴν αὐτῆς φύσιν· ἡ γὰρ τὰ ἄγρια καλὰ φύουσα δύναται θεραπευομένη καὶ τὰ ἥμερα καλὰ ἐκφέρειν. φύσιν μὲν δὴ γῆς οὕτως καὶ οἱ μὴ πάνυ ἔμπειροι γεωργίας ὁμῶς δύνανται διαγινώσκειν.

ἀλλὰ τοῦτο μὲν, ἔφην ἐγώ, ᾧ Ἰσχόμαχε, ἱκανῶς ἤδη μοι δοκῶ ἀποτεθαρρηκέναι, ὥς οὐ δεῖ φοβούμενον μὴ οὐ γινῶ τῆς γῆς φύσιν ἀπέχεσθαι γεωργίας.

καὶ γὰρ δὴ, ἔφην, ἀνεμνήσθην τὸ τῶν ἀλιέων, ὅτι θαλαττουργοὶ ὄντες καὶ οὔτε

καταστήσαντες ἐπὶ θεάν οὐθ' ἥσυχοι βαδίζοντες, ἀλλὰ παρατρέχοντες ἅμα τοὺς ἀγρούς, ὅταν ὀρώσι τοὺς καρπούς ἐν τῇ γῇ, ὅμως οὐκ ὀκνοῦσιν ἀποφαίνεσθαι περὶ τῆς γῆς ὅποια τε ἀγαθὴ ἐστὶ καὶ ὅποια κακὴ, ἀλλὰ τὴν μὲν ψέγουσι, τὴν δ' ἐπαινοῦσι. καὶ πάνυ τοίνυν τοῖς ἐμπείροις γεωργίας ὀρῶ αὐτοὺς τὰ πλεῖστα κατὰ ταῦτ' ἀποφαινομένους περὶ τῆς ἀγαθῆς γῆς.

πόθεν οὖν βούλῃ, ἔφη, ὦ Σώκρατες, ἄρξωμαί σε τῆς γεωργίας ὑπομιμνήσκειν; οἶδα γὰρ ὅτι ἐπισταμένῳ σοι πάνυ πολλὰ φράσω ὥς δεῖ γεωργεῖν.

ἐκεῖνό μοι δοκῶ, ἔφην ἐγώ, ὦ Ἰσχύμαχε, πρῶτον ἂν ἡδέως μανθάνειν (φιλοσόφου γὰρ μάλιστα ἐστὶν ἀνδρός) ὅπως ἂν ἐγώ, εἰ βουλοίμην, γῆν ἐργαζόμενος πλείστας κριθὰς καὶ πλείστους πυρούς λαμβάνοιμι.

οὐκοῦν τοῦτο μὲν οἶσθα, ὅτι τῷ σπόρῳ νεὸν δεῖ ὑπεργάζεσθαι;

οἶδα γάρ, ἔφην ἐγώ. εἰ οὖν ἀρχοίμεθα, ἔφη, ἀροῦν τὴν γῆν χειμῶνος; ἀλλὰ πηλὸς ἂν εἴη, ἐγώ ἔφην. ἀλλὰ τοῦ θέρους σοι δοκεῖ; σκληρὰ, ἔφην ἐγώ, ἡ γῆ ἔσται κινεῖν τῷ ζεύγει.

κινδυνεύει ἕαρος, ἔφη, εἶναι τούτου τοῦ ἔργου ἀρκτέον. εἰκὸς γάρ, ἔφην ἐγώ, ἐστὶ μάλιστα χεῖσθαι τὴν γῆν τηνικαῦτα κινουμένην. καὶ τὴν πόαν γε ἀναστρεφομένην, ἔφη, ὦ Σώκρατες, τηνικαῦτα κόπρον μὲν τῇ γῇ ἤδη παρέχειν, καρπὸν δ' οὐπω καταβαλεῖν ὥστε φύεσθαι.

οἶμαι γὰρ δὴ καὶ τοῦτό σ' ἔτι γινώσκειν, ὅτι εἰ μέλλει ἀγαθὴ ἡ νεὸς ἔσεσθαι, ὕλης τε καθαρὰν αὐτὴν εἶναι δεῖ καὶ ὀπτὴν ὅτι μάλιστα πρὸς τὸν ἥλιον. πάνυ γε, ἔφην ἐγώ, καὶ ταῦτα οὕτως ἡγοῦμαι χρῆναι ἔχειν.

ταῦτ' οὖν, ἔφη, σὺ ἄλλως πως νομίζεις μᾶλλον ἂν γίγνεσθαι ἢ εἰ ἐν τῷ θέρει ὅτι πλειστάκις μεταβάλῃ τις τὴν γῆν; οἶδα μὲν οὖν, ἔφην, ἀκριβῶς ὅτι οὐδαμῶς ἂν μᾶλλον ἢ μὲν ὕλη ἐπιπολάζοι καὶ αὐαίνοιτο ὑπὸ τοῦ καύματος, ἢ δὲ γῆ ὀπτῶτο ὑπὸ τοῦ ἡλίου, ἢ εἴ τις αὐτὴν ἐν μέσῳ τῷ θέρει καὶ ἐν μέσῃ τῇ ἡμέρᾳ κινοίῃ τῷ ζεύγει.

εἰ δὲ ἄνθρωποι σκάπτοντες τὴν νεὸν ποιοῖεν, ἔφη, οὐκ εὐδηλον ὅτι καὶ τούτους δίχα δεῖ ποιεῖν τὴν γῆν καὶ τὴν ὕλην; καὶ τὴν μὲν γε ὕλην, ἔφην ἐγώ, καταβάλλειν, ὥς αὐαίνεται, ἐπιπολῆς, τὴν δὲ γῆν στρέφειν, ὥς ἡ ὠμὴ αὐτῆς ὀπτᾶται.

περὶ μὲν τῆς νεοῦ ὀρᾶς, ἔφη, ὦ Σώκρατες, ὥς ἀμφοτέροις ἡμῖν ταῦτ' ἀποδοκεῖ. δοκεῖ γὰρ οὖν, ἔφην ἐγώ. περὶ γε μέντοι τοῦ σπόρου ὥρας ἄλλο τι, ἔφη, ὦ Σώκρατες, γινώσκεις ἢ τὴν ὥραν σπεῖρειν ἥς πάντες μὲν οἱ πρόσθεν ἄνθρωποι πεῖραν λαβόντες, πάντες δὲ οἱ νῦν λαμβάνοντες, ἐγνώκασιν κρατίστην εἶναι;

ἐπειδὴν γὰρ ὁ μετοπωρινὸς χρόνος ἔλθῃ, πάντες που οἱ ἄνθρωποι πρὸς τὸν θεὸν ἀποβλέπουσιν, ὁπότε βρέξας τὴν γῆν ἀφήσει αὐτοὺς σπεῖρειν. ἐγνώκασιν δὴ γ', ἔφην ἐγώ, ὦ Ἰσχύμαχε, καὶ τὸ μὴ ἐν ξηρᾷ σπεῖρειν ἐκόντες εἶναι πάντες ἄνθρωποι, δηλὸν ὅτι πολλαῖς ζημίαις παλαίσαντες οἱ πρὶν κελευσθῆναι ὑπὸ τοῦ θεοῦ σπεῖροντες.

οὐκοῦν ταῦτα μὲν, ἔφη ὁ Ἰσχύμαχος, ὁμογνωμονοῦμεν πάντες οἱ ἄνθρωποι. ἃ γὰρ ὁ

θεὸς διδάσκει, ἔφην ἐγώ, οὕτω γίνεται ὁμονοεῖν· οἷον ἅμα πᾶσι δοκεῖ βέλτιον εἶναι ἐν τῷ χειμῶνι παχέα ἱμάτια φορεῖν, ἂν δύνωνται, καὶ πῦρ κάειν ἅμα πᾶσι δοκεῖ, ἂν ξύλα ἔχωσιν.

ἀλλ' ἐν τῷδε, ἔφη ὁ Ἰσχόμαχος, πολλοὶ ἤδη διαφέρονται, ὧς Σώκρατες, περὶ τοῦ σπόρου, πότερον ὁ πρῶτος κράτιστος ἢ ὁ μέσος ἢ ὁ ὀψιμώτατος. καὶ ὁ θεός, ἔφην ἐγώ, οὐ τεταγμένως τὸ ἔτος ἄγει, ἀλλὰ τὸ μὲν τῷ πρωίμῳ κάλλιστα, τὸ δὲ τῷ μέσῳ, τὸ δὲ τῷ ὀψιμωτάτῳ.

σύ οὖν, ἔφη, ὧς Σώκρατες, πότερον ἡγῇ κρεῖττον εἶναι ἐνὶ τούτων τῶν σπόρων χρησθαι ἐκλεξάμενον, ἐάν τε πολὺ ἐάν τε ὀλίγον σπέρμα σπείρῃ τις, ἢ ἀρξάμενον ἀπὸ τοῦ πρωιμωτάτου μέχρι τοῦ ὀψιμωτάτου σπείρειν; καὶ ἐγὼ εἶπον·

ἐμοὶ μὲν, ὧς Ἰσχόμαχε, δοκεῖ κράτιστον εἶναι παντὸς μετέχειν τοῦ σπόρου. πολὺ γὰρ νομίζω κρεῖττον εἶναι ἀεὶ ἀρκοῦντα σῖτον λαμβάνειν ἢ ποτὲ μὲν πάνυ πολὺν ποτὲ δὲ μηδ' ἱκανόν. καὶ τοῦτο τοίνυν σύγε, ἔφη, ὧς Σώκρατες, ὁμογνωμονεῖς ἐμοὶ ὁ μανθάνων τῷ διδάσκοντι, καὶ ταῦτα πρόσθεν ἐμοῦ τὴν γνώμην ἀποφαινόμενος.

τί γάρ, ἔφην ἐγώ, ἐν τῷ ρίπτειν τὸ σπέρμα ποικίλη τέχνη ἔνεστι; πάντως, ἔφη, ὧς Σώκρατες, ἐπισκεψώμεθα καὶ τοῦτο. ὅτι μὲν γὰρ ἐκ τῆς χειρὸς δεῖ ρίπτεσθαι τὸ σπέρμα καὶ σύ που οἶσθα, ἔφη. καὶ γὰρ ἐώρακα, ἔφην ἐγώ. ρίπτειν δέ γε, ἔφη, οἱ μὲν ὁμαλῶς δύνανται, οἱ δ' οὐ. οὐκοῦν τοῦτο μὲν, ἔφην ἐγώ, ἤδη μελέτης δεῖται ὥσπερ τοῖς κιθαρισταῖς ἢ χεῖρ, ὅπως δύνηται ὑπηρετεῖν τῇ γνώμῃ.

πάνυ μὲν οὖν, ἔφη· ἂν δέ γε ἦ, ἔφη, ἢ γῆ ἢ μὲν λεπτοτέρα, ἢ δὲ παχυτέρα; τί τοῦτο, ἐγὼ ἔφην, λέγεις; ἄρα γε τὴν μὲν λεπτοτέραν ὅπερ ἀσθενεστέραν, τὴν δὲ παχυτέραν ὅπερ ἰσχυροτέραν; τοῦτ', ἔφη, λέγω, καὶ ἐρωτῶ γέ σε πότερον ἴσον ἂν ἐκατέρῃ τῇ γῇ σπέρμα διδοίης ἢ ποτέρα ἂν πλέον.

τῷ μὲν οἶνῳ, ἔφην, ἔγωγε νομίζω τῷ ἰσχυροτέρῳ πλέον ἐπιχεῖν ὕδωρ, καὶ ἀνθρώπῳ τῷ ἰσχυροτέρῳ πλέον βάρος, ἐὰν δέη τι φέρειν, ἐπιτιθέσθαι, κἂν δέη τρέφεσθαι τινος, τοῖς δυνατωτέροις τρέφειν ἂν τοὺς πλείους προστάξαιμι. εἰ δὲ ἢ ἀσθενῆς γῆ ἰσχυροτέρα, ἔφην ἐγώ, γίνεται, ἂν τις πλείονα καρπὸν αὐτῇ ἐμβάλλῃ, ὥσπερ τὰ ὑποζύγια, τοῦτο σύ με δίδασκε.

καὶ ὁ Ἰσχόμαχος γελάσας εἶπεν· ἀλλὰ παίζεις μὲν σύγε, ἔφη, ὧς Σώκρατες. εὖ γε μέντοι, ἔφη, ἴσθι, ἂν μὲν ἐμβαλὼν τὸ σπέρμα τῇ γῇ ἔπειτα ἐν ᾧ πολλὴν ἔχει τροφήν ἢ γῆ ἀπὸ τοῦ οὐρανοῦ χλόης γενομένης ἀπὸ τοῦ σπέρματος καταστρέψῃς αὐτὸ πάλιν, τοῦτο γίνεται σῖτος τῇ γῇ, καὶ ὥσπερ ὑπὸ κόπρου ἰσχύς αὐτῇ ἐγγίγνεται· ἂν μέντοι ἐκτρέφειν ἑᾶς τὴν γῆν διὰ τέλους τὸ σπέρμα εἰς καρπὸν, χαλεπὸν τῇ ἀσθενεῖ γῇ ἐς τέλος πολὺν καρπὸν ἐκφέρειν. καὶ συὶ δὲ ἀσθενεῖ χαλεπὸν πολλοὺς ἀδρούς χοίρους ἐκτρέφειν.

λέγεις σύ, ἔφην ἐγώ, ὧς Ἰσχόμαχε, τῇ ἀσθενεστέρῃ γῇ μείον δεῖν τὸ σπέρμα ἐμβαλεῖν; ναὶ μὰ Δί', ἔφη, ὧς Σώκρατες, καὶ σύ γε συνομολογεῖς, λέγων ὅτι νομίζεις τοῖς ἀσθενεστέροις πᾶσι μείω προστάττειν πράγματα.

τοὺς δὲ δὴ σκαλέας, ἔφην ἐγώ, ὧς Ἰσχόμαχε, τίνος ἕνεκα ἐμβάλλετε τῷ σίτῳ; οἶσθα δῆπου, ἔφη, ὅτι ἐν τῷ χειμῶνι πολλὰ ὕδατα γίνεται. τί γὰρ οὐ; ἔφην

ἐγώ. οὐκοῦν θῶμεν τοῦ σίτου καὶ κατακρυφθῆναί τινα ὑπ' αὐτῶν ἰλύος ἐπιχυθείσης καὶ ψιλωθῆναί τινος ῥίζας ὑπὸ ῥεύματος. καὶ ὕλη δὲ πολλάκις ὑπὸ τῶν ὑδάτων δήπου συνεξορμᾷ τῷ σίτῳ καὶ παρέχει πνιγμὸν αὐτῷ. πάντα, ἔφην ἐγώ, εἰκὸς ταῦτα γίνεσθαι.

οὐκοῦν δοκεῖ σοι, ἔφη, ἐνταῦθα ἤδη ἐπικουρίας τινὸς δεῖσθαι ὁ σῖτος; πάνυ μὲν οὖν, ἔφην ἐγώ. τῷ οὖν κατιλυθέντι τί ἂν ποιοῦντες δοκοῦσιν ἄν σοι ἐπικουρῆσαι; ἐπικουφίσαντες, ἔφην ἐγώ, τὴν γῆν. τί δέ, ἔφη, τῷ ἐψιλωμένῳ τὰς ῥίζας; ἀντιπροσαμνησάμενοι τὴν γῆν ἄν, ἔφην ἐγώ.

τί γάρ, ἔφη, ἂν ὕλη πνίγῃ συνεξορμῶσα τῷ σίτῳ καὶ διαρπάζουσα τοῦ σίτου τὴν τροφήν ὥσπερ οἱ κηφῆνες διαρπάζουσιν ἄχρηστοι ὄντες τῶν μελιττῶν ἃ ἂν ἐκεῖναι ἐργασάμεναι τροφήν καταθῶνται; ἐκκόπτειν ἂν νῆ Δία [τὴν τροφήν]; δέοι τὴν ὕλην, ἔφην ἐγώ, ὥσπερ τοὺς κηφῆνας ἐκ τῶν σμηνῶν ἀφαιρεῖν.

οὐκοῦν, ἔφη, εἰκότως σοι δοκοῦμεν ἐμβαλεῖν τοὺς σκαλέας; πάνυ γε. ἀτὰρ ἐνθυμοῦμαι, ἔφην ἐγώ, ὦ Ἰσχόμαχε, οἷόν ἐστι τὸ εὔ τὰς εἰκόνας ἐπάγεσθαι. πάνυ γὰρ σύ με ἐξώργισας πρὸς τὴν ὕλην τοὺς κηφῆνας εἰπὼν, πολὺ μᾶλλον ἢ ὅτε περὶ αὐτῆς τῆς ὕλης ἔλεγες.

ἀτὰρ οὖν, ἔφην ἐγώ, ἐκ τούτου ἄρα θερίζειν εἰκός.

δίδασκε οὖν εἴ τι ἔχεις με καὶ εἰς τοῦτο. ἂν μή γε φανῇς, ἔφη, καὶ εἰς τοῦτο ταῦτά ἐμοὶ ἐπιστάμενος. ὅτι μὲν οὖν τέμνειν τὸν σῖτον δεῖ οἶσθα. τί δ' οὐ μέλλω; ἔφην ἐγώ. πότερ' ἂν οὖν τέμνοις, ἔφη, στὰς ἔνθα πνεῖ ἄνεμος ἢ ἀντίος; οὐκ ἀντίος, ἔφην, ἔγωγε· χαλεπὸν γὰρ οἶμαι καὶ τοῖς ὄμμασι καὶ ταῖς χερσὶ γίνεσθαι ἀντίον ἀχέων καὶ ἀθέρων θερίζειν.

καὶ ἀκροτομοίης δ' ἂν, ἔφη, ἢ παρὰ γῆν τέμνοις; ἂν μὲν βραχὺς ᾗ ὁ κάλαμος τοῦ σίτου, ἔγωγε, ἔφην, κάτωθεν ἂν τέμνοιμι, ἵνα ἱκανὰ τὰ ἄχυρα μᾶλλον γίγνηται· ἐὰν δὲ ὑψηλὸς ᾗ, νομίζω ὀρθῶς ἂν ποιεῖν μεσοτομῶν, ἵνα μήτε οἱ ἀλοῶντες μοχθῶσι περιττὸν πόνον μήτε οἱ λικμῶντες ὧν οὐδὲν προσδέονται. τὸ δὲ ἐν τῇ γῇ λειφθὲν ἡγοῦμαι καὶ κατακαυθὲν συνωφελεῖν ἂν τὴν γῆν καὶ εἰς κόπρον ἐμβληθὲν τὴν κόπρον συμπληθύνειν.

ὅρᾳς, ἔφη, ὦ Σώκρατες, ὡς ἀλίσκει ἐπ' αὐτοφώρῳ καὶ περὶ θερισμοῦ εἰδὼς ἅπερ ἐγώ; κινδυνεύω, ἔφην ἐγώ, καὶ βούλομαί γε σκέψασθαι εἰ καὶ ἀλοᾷν ἐπίσταμαι. οὐκοῦν, ἔφη, τοῦτο μὲν οἶσθα, ὅτι ὑποζυγίῳ ἀλοῶσι τὸν σῖτον.

τί δ' οὐκ, ἔφην ἐγώ, οἶδα; καὶ ὑποζύγια γε καλούμενα πάντα ὁμοίως, βοῦς, ἡμιόνους, ἵππους. οὐκοῦν, ἔφη, ταῦτα μὲν ἡγῇ τοσοῦτον μόνον εἰδέναι, πατεῖν τὸν σῖτον ἐλαυνόμενα; τί γὰρ ἂν ἄλλο, ἔφην ἐγώ, ὑποζύγια εἰδείη;

ὅπως δὲ τὸ δεόμενον κόψουσι καὶ ὁμαλιεῖται ὁ ἀλοατός, τίνι τοῦτο .., ὦ Σώκρατες; ἔφη. Δῆλον ὅτι, ἔφην ἐγώ, τοῖς ἐπαλωσταῖς. στρέφοντες γὰρ καὶ ὑπὸ τοὺς πόδας ὑποβάλλοντες τὰ ἄτριπτα ἀεὶ δῆλον ὅτι μάλιστα ὁμαλίζοιεν ἂν τὸν δῖνον καὶ τάχιστα ἀνύτοιεν. ταῦτα μὲν τοίνυν, ἔφη, οὐδὲν ἐμοῦ λείπει γιννώσκων.

οὐκοῦν, ἔφην ἐγώ, ὦ Ἰσχόμαχε, ἐκ τούτου δὴ καθαροῦμεν τὸν σῖτον λικμῶντες. καὶ λέξον γέ μοι, ὦ Σώκρατες, ἔφη ὁ Ἰσχόμαχος, ἢ οἶσθα ὅτι ἂν ἐκ τοῦ προσηνέμου μέρους τῆς ἄλλω ἄρχῃ, δι' ὅλης τῆς ἄλλω οἴσεται σοι τὰ ἄχυρα; ἀνάγκη γάρ, ἔφην ἐγώ.

οὐκοῦν εἰκὸς καὶ ἐπιπίπτειν, ἔφη, αὐτὰ ἐπὶ τὸν σῖτον. πολὺ γὰρ ἐστίν, ἔφην ἐγώ, τὸ ὑπερενεχθῆναι τὰ ἄχυρα ὑπὲρ τὸν σῖτον εἰς τὸ κενὸν τῆς ἄλλω. ἂν δέ τις, ἔφη, λικμᾶ ἐκ τοῦ ὑπηνέμου ἀρχόμενος; Δῆλον, ἔφην ἐγώ, ὅτι εὐθύς ἐν τῇ ἀχυροδόκῃ ἔσται τὰ ἄχυρα.

ἐπειδὴν δὲ καθάρης, ἔφη, τὸν σῖτον μέχρι τοῦ ἡμίσεος τῆς ἄλλω, πότερον εὐθύς οὕτω κεχυμένου τοῦ σίτου λικμήσεις τὰ ἄχυρα τὰ λοιπὰ ἢ συνώσας τὸν καθαρὸν πρὸς τὸν πόλον ὡς εἰς στενότατον; συνώσας νῆ Δί', ἔφην ἐγώ, τὸν καθαρὸν σῖτον, ἵν' ὑπερφέρηταί μοι τὰ ἄχυρα εἰς τὸ κενὸν τῆς ἄλλω, καὶ μὴ δις ταῦτά ἄχυρα δέη λικμᾶν.

σὺ μὲν δὴ ἄρα, ἔφη, ὦ Σώκρατες, σῖτόν γε ὡς ἂν τάχιστα καθαρὸς γένοιτο κἂν ἄλλον δύναιο διδάσκειν. ταῦτα τοίνυν, ἔφην ἐγώ, ἐλελήθη ἐμαυτὸν ἐπιστάμενος. καὶ πάλαι ἐννοῶ ἄρα εἰ λέληθα καὶ χρυσοχοεῖν καὶ αὐλεῖν καὶ ζωγραφεῖν ἐπιστάμενος. ἐδίδαξε γὰρ οὔτε ταῦτά με οὐδεὶς οὔτε γεωργεῖν· ὁρῶ δ' ὥσπερ γεωργοῦντας καὶ τὰς ἄλλας τέχνας ἐργαζομένους ἀνθρώπους.

οὐκοῦν, ἔφη ὁ Ἰσχόμαχος, ἔλεγον ἐγώ σοι πάλαι ὅτι καὶ ταύτῃ εἴη γενναιοτάτῃ ἢ γεωργικῇ τέχνῃ, ὅτι καὶ ῥάστη ἐστὶ μαθεῖν. ἄγε δὴ, ἔφην ἐγώ, οἶδα, ὦ Ἰσχόμαχε· τὰ μὲν δὴ ἀμφὶ σπόρον ἐπιστάμενος ἄρα ἐλελήθην ἐμαυτὸν ἐπιστάμενος.

ἔστι δ' οὖν, ἔφην ἐγώ, τῆς γεωργικῆς τέχνης καὶ ἡ τῶν δένδρων φυτεία; ἔστι γὰρ οὖν, ἔφη ὁ Ἰσχόμαχος. πῶς ἂν οὖν, ἔφην ἐγώ, τὰ μὲν ἀμφὶ τὸν σπόρον ἐπισταίμην, τὰ δ' ἀμφὶ τὴν φυτείαν οὐκ ἐπίσταμαι;

οὐ γὰρ σύ, ἔφη ὁ Ἰσχόμαχος, ἐπίστασαι· πῶς; ἐγὼ ἔφην, ὅστις μήτ' ἐν ὁποίᾳ τῇ γῇ δεῖ φυτεῦν οἶδα μήτε ὅπόσον βάθος ὀρύττειν τὸ φυτὸν μήτε ὅπόσον πλάτος μήτε ὅπόσον μήκος τὸ φυτὸν ἐμβάλλειν μήτε ὅπως ἂν ἐν τῇ γῇ κείμενον τὸ φυτὸν μάλιστ' ἂν βλαστάνοι.

ἴθι δὴ, ἔφη ὁ Ἰσχόμαχος, μάθανε ὅ τι μὴ ἐπίστασαι. βοθύνους μὲν γὰρ οἶους ὀρύττουσι τοῖς φυτοῖς οἷδ' ὅτι ἐώρακας, ἔφη. καὶ πολλάκις ἔγωγ', ἔφην. ἤδη τινὰ οὖν αὐτῶν εἶδες βαθύτερον τριπόδου; οὐδὲ μὰ Δί' ἔγωγ', ἔφην, πενθημιποδίου. τί δέ, τὸ πλάτος ἤδη τινὰ τριπόδου πλέον εἶδες; οὐδὲ μὰ Δί', ἔφην ἐγώ, διπόδου.

ἴθι δὴ, ἔφη, καὶ τόδε ἀποκρίναί μοι· ἤδη τινὰ εἶδες τὸ βάθος ἐλάττονα ποδιαίου; οὐδὲ μὰ Δί', ἔφην, ἔγωγε τριημιποδίου. καὶ γὰρ ἐξορύττοιτο ἂν σκαπτόμενα, ἔφην ἐγώ, τὰ φυτά, εἰ λίαν γε οὕτως ἐπιπολῆς πεφυτευμένα εἴη.

οὐκοῦν τοῦτο μὲν, ἔφη, ὦ Σώκρατες, ἱκανῶς οἶσθα, ὅτι οὔτε βαθύτερον πενθημιποδίου ὀρύττουσιν οὔτε βραχύτερον τριημιποδίου. ἀνάγκη γάρ, ἔφην ἐγώ, τοῦτο ὁρᾶσθαί γε οὕτω καταφανὲς ὄν.

τί δέ, ἔφη, ξηροτέραν καὶ ὑγροτέραν γῆν γινώσκεις ὁρῶν; ξηρὰ μὲν γοῦν μοι δοκεῖ, ἔφην ἐγώ, εἶναι ἢ περὶ τὸν Λυκαβηττὸν καὶ ἡ ταύτῃ ὁμοία, ὑγρὰ δὲ ἢ ἐν τῷ Φαληρικῷ ἔλει καὶ ἡ ταύτῃ ὁμοία.

πότερα οὖν, ἔφη, ἐν τῇ ξηρᾷ ἂν βαθὺν ὀρύττοις βόθρον τῷ φυτῷ ἢ ἐν τῇ ὑγρᾷ; ἐν τῇ ξηρᾷ νῆ Δί', ἔφην ἐγώ· ἐπεὶ ἐν γε τῇ ὑγρᾷ ὀρύττων βαθύν, ὕδωρ ἂν εὐρίσκοις καὶ οὐκ ἂν δύναιο ἔτι ἐν ὕδατι φυτεῦν. καλῶς μοι δοκεῖς, ἔφη,

λέγειν. οὐκοῦν ἐπειδὴν ὀρωρυγμένοι ὦσιν οἱ βόθροι, ὀπηνίκα δεῖ τιθέναι ἐκάτερα τὰ φυτὰ ἤδη εἶδες;

μάλιστα, ἔφην ἐγώ. σὺ οὖν βουλόμενος ὡς τάχιστα φῦναι αὐτὰ πότερον ὑποβαλὼν ἂν τῆς γῆς τῆς εἰργασμένης οἶε τὸν βλαστὸν τοῦ κλήματος θάττον χωρεῖν διὰ τῆς μαλακῆς ἢ διὰ τῆς ἀργοῦ εἰς τὸ σκληρόν; Δῆλον, ἔφην ἐγώ, ὅτι διὰ τῆς εἰργασμένης θάττον ἂν ἢ διὰ τῆς ἀργοῦ βλαστάνοι.

οὐκοῦν ὑποβλητέα ἂν εἴη τῷ φυτῷ γῆ. τί δ' οὐ μέλλει; ἔφην ἐγώ. πότερα δὲ ὅλον τὸ κλήμα ὀρθὸν τιθεῖς πρὸς τὸν οὐρανὸν βλέπον ἡγῇ μᾶλλον ἂν ῥιζοῦσθαι αὐτὸ ἢ καὶ πλάγιόν τι ὑπὸ τῇ ὑποβεβλημένῃ γῇ θείης ἂν, ὥστε κεῖσθαι ὥσπερ γάμμα ὕπτιον;

οὕτω νῆ Δία· πλείους γὰρ ἂν οἱ ὀφθαλμοὶ κατὰ τῆς γῆς εἶεν· ἐκ δὲ τῶν ὀφθαλμῶν καὶ ἄνω ὀρῶ βλαστάνοντα τὰ φυτὰ. καὶ τοὺς κατὰ τῆς γῆς οὖν ὀφθαλμοὺς ἡγοῦμαι τὸ αὐτὸ τοῦτο ποιεῖν. πολλῶν δὲ φυομένων βλαστῶν κατὰ τῆς γῆς ταχὺ ἂν καὶ ἰσχυρὸν τὸ φυτὸν ἡγοῦμαι βλαστάνειν.

κατὰ ταῦτα τοίνυν, ἔφη, καὶ περὶ τούτων γινώσκων ἐμοὶ τυγχάνεις. ἐπαμήσαιο δ' ἂν μόνον, ἔφη, τὴν γῆν, ἢ καὶ σάξαις ἂν εὖ μάλα περὶ τὸ φυτόν; σάττοιμ' ἂν, ἔφην, νῆ Δί' ἐγώ. εἰ μὲν γὰρ μὴ σεσαγμένον εἴη, ὑπὸ μὲν τοῦ ὕδατος εὖ οἶδ' ὅτι πηλὸς ἂν γίγνοιτο ἢ ἄσακτος γῆ, ὑπὸ δὲ τοῦ ἡλίου ξηρὰ μέχρι βυθοῦ, ὥστε τὰ φυτὰ κίνδυνος [ὑπὸ μὲν τοῦ ὕδατος]; σήπεσθαι μὲν δι' ὑγρότητα, αὐαίνεσθαι δὲ διὰ ξηρότητα, [ἤγουν χαυνότητα τῆς γῆς,]; θερμαινομένων τῶν ῥιζῶν.

καὶ περὶ ἀμπέλων ἄρα σύγε, ἔφη, φυτείας, ὧ Σώκρατες, τὰ αὐτὰ ἐμοὶ πάντα γινώσκων τυγχάνεις. ἢ καὶ συκῆν, ἔφην ἐγώ, οὕτω δεῖ φυτεύειν; οἶμαι δ', ἔφη ὁ Ἰσχόμαχος, καὶ τᾶλλα ἀκρόδρυα πάντα. τῶν γὰρ ἐν τῇ τῆς ἀμπέλου φυτεῖα καλῶς ἐχόντων τί ἂν ἀποδοκιμάσαις εἰς τὰς ἄλλας φυτείας;

ἐλαίαν δὲ πῶς, ἔφην ἐγώ, φυτεύσομεν, ὧ Ἰσχόμαχε; ἀποπειρᾶ μου καὶ τοῦτο, ἔφη, μάλιστα πάντων ἐπιστάμενος. ὁρᾷς μὲν γὰρ δὴ ὅτι βαθύτερος ὀρύττεται τῇ ἐλαίᾳ βόθρος· καὶ γὰρ παρὰ τὰς ὁδοὺς μάλιστα ὀρύττεται· ὁρᾷς δ' ὅτι πρέμνα πᾶσι τοῖς φυτευτηρίοις πρόσσεστιν· ὁρᾷς δ', ἔφη, τῶν φυτῶν πηλὸν ταῖς κεφαλαῖς πάσαις ἐπικείμενον καὶ πάντων τῶν φυτῶν ἐστεγασμένον τὸ ἄνω.

ὁρῶ, ἔφην ἐγώ, ταῦτα πάντα. καὶ ὁρῶν δὴ, ἔφη, τί αὐτῶν οὐ γινώσκεις; ἢ τὸ ὄστρακον ἀγνοεῖς, ἔφη, ὧ Σώκρατες, πῶς ἂν ἐπὶ τοῦ πηλοῦ ἄνω καταθείης; μὰ τὸν Δί', ἔφην ἐγώ, οὐδὲν ὧν εἶπας, ὧ Ἰσχόμαχε, ἀγνοῶ, ἀλλὰ πάλιν ἐννοῶ τί ποτε, ὅτε πάλαι ἦρου με συλλήβδην εἰ ἐπίσταμαι φυτεύειν, οὐκ ἔφην. οὐ γὰρ ἐδόκουν ἔχειν ἂν εἰπεῖν οὐδὲν ἢ δεῖ φυτεύειν· ἐπεὶ δέ με καθ' ἐν ἑκαστον ἐπεχείρησας ἐρωτᾶν, ἀποκρίνομαί σοι, ὡς σὺ φῆς, ἅπερ σὺ γινώσκεις ὁ δεινὸς λεγόμενος γεωργός.

ἄρα, ἔφην, ὧ Ἰσχόμαχε, ἡ ἐρώτησις διδασκαλία ἐστίν; ἄρτι γὰρ δὴ, ἔφην ἐγώ, καταμανθάνω ἢ με ἐπηρώτησας ἕκαστα· ἄγων γάρ με δι' ὧν ἐγώ ἐπίσταμαι, ὅμοια τούτοις ἐπιδεικνὺς ἃ οὐκ ἐνόμιζον ἐπίστασθαι ἀναπείθεις, οἶμαι, ὡς καὶ ταῦτα ἐπίσταμαι.

ἄρ' οὖν, ἔφη ὁ Ἰσχόμαχος, καὶ περὶ ἀργυρίου ἐρωτῶν ἂν σε, πότερον καλὸν ἢ οὐ,

δυναίμην ἂν σε πείσαι ὥς ἐπίστασαι διαδοκιμάζειν τὰ καλὰ καὶ τὰ κίβδηλα ἀργύρια; καὶ περὶ αὐλητῶν ἂν δυναίμην ἀναπεῖσαι ὥς ἐπίστασαι αὐλεῖν, καὶ περὶ ζωγράφων καὶ περὶ τῶν ἄλλων τῶν τοιούτων; ἴσως ἂν, ἔφην ἐγώ, ἐπειδὴ καὶ γεωργεῖν ἀνέπεισάς με ὥς ἐπιστήμων εἶην, καίπερ εἰδότα ὅτι οὐδεὶς πώποτε ἐδίδαξέ με ταύτην τὴν τέχνην.

οὐκ ἔστι ταῦτ', ἔφη, ὦ Σώκρατες· ἀλλ' ἐγὼ καὶ πάλαι σοι ἔλεγον ὅτι ἡ γεωργία οὕτω φιλάνθρωπός ἐστι καὶ πραεῖα τέχνη ὥστε καὶ ὁρῶντας καὶ ἀκούοντας ἐπιστήμονας εὐθύς ἐαυτῆς ποιεῖν.

πολλὰ δ', ἔφη, καὶ αὐτὴ διδάσκει ὥς ἂν κάλλιστά τις αὐτῇ χρῶτο. αὐτίκα ἄμπελος ἀναβαίνουσα μὲν ἐπὶ τὰ δένδρα, ὅταν ἔχη τι πλησίον δένδρον, διδάσκει ἰστάναι αὐτήν· περιπεταννύουσα δὲ τὰ οἴναρα, ὅταν ἔτι αὐτῇ ἀπαλοὶ οἱ βότρυες ᾧσι, διδάσκει σκιάζειν τὰ ἡλιούμενα ταύτην τὴν ὥραν·

ὅταν δὲ καιρὸς ᾗ ὑπὸ τοῦ ἡλίου ἤδη γλυκαίνεσθαι τὰς σταφυλάς, φυλλορροοῦσα διδάσκει ἐαυτὴν ψιλοῦν καὶ πεπαίνειν τὴν ὀπώραν, διὰ πολυφορίαν δὲ τοὺς μὲν πέποντας δεικνύουσα βότρυς, τοὺς δὲ ἔτι ὠμοτέρους φέρουσα, διδάσκει τρυγᾶν ἐαυτήν, ὥσπερ τὰ σῦκα συκάζουσι, τὸ ὀργῶν ἀεί.

ἐνταῦθα δὴ ἐγὼ εἶπον· πῶς οὖν, ὦ Ἰσχόμαχε, εἰ οὕτω γε καὶ ῥαδίᾳ ἐστι μαθεῖν τὰ περὶ τὴν γεωργίαν καὶ πάντες ὁμοίως ἴσασι· ἂ δεῖ ποιεῖν, οὐχὶ καὶ πάντες πράττουσιν ὁμοίως, ἀλλ' οἱ μὲν αὐτῶν ἀφθόνως τε ζῶσι καὶ περιττὰ ἔχουσιν, οἱ δ' οὐδὲ τὰ ἀναγκαῖα δύνανται πορίζεσθαι, ἀλλὰ καὶ προσοφείλουσιν;

ἐγὼ δὴ σοι λέξω, ὦ Σώκρατες, ἔφη ὁ Ἰσχόμαχος. οὐ γὰρ ἡ ἐπιστήμη οὐδ' ἡ ἀνεπιστημοσύνη τῶν γεωργῶν ἐστίν ἡ ποιοῦσα τοὺς μὲν εὐπορεῖν, τοὺς δὲ ἀπόρους εἶναι·

οὐδ' ἂν ἀκούσας, ἔφη, λόγου οὕτω διαθέοντος ὅτι διέφθαρται ὁ οἶκος, διότι οὐχ ὁμαλῶς ὁ σπορεὺς ἔσπειρεν, οὐδ' ὅτι οὐκ ὀρθῶς τοὺς ὄρχους ἐφύτευσεν, οὐδ' ὅτι ἀγνοήσας τις τὴν [γῆν]; φέρουσιν ἀμπέλους ἐν ἀφόρῳ ἐφύτευσεν, οὐδ' ὅτι ἠγνόησέ τις ὅτι ἀγαθόν ἐστι τῷ σπόρῳ νεὸν προεργάζεσθαι, οὐδ' ὅτι ἠγνόησέ τις ὥς ἀγαθόν ἐστι τῇ γῇ κόπρον μινύναι·

ἀλλὰ πολὺ μᾶλλον ἔστιν ἀκοῦσαι, ἀνὴρ οὐ λαμβάνει σῖτον ἐκ τοῦ ἀγροῦ· οὐ γὰρ ἐπιμελεῖται ὥς αὐτῷ σπεῖρηται ἢ ὥς κόπρος γίγνηται. οὐδ' οἶνον ἔχει ἀνὴρ· οὐ γὰρ ἐπιμελεῖται ὥς φυτεύσῃ ἀμπέλους οὐδὲ αἱ οὔσαι ὅπως φέρωσιν αὐτῷ. οὐδὲ ἔλαιον οὐδὲ σῦκα ἔχει ἀνὴρ· οὐ γὰρ ἐπιμελεῖται οὐδὲ ποιεῖ ὅπως ταῦτα ἔχη.

τοιαῦτ', ἔφη, ἐστίν, ὦ Σώκρατες, ἃ διαφέροντες ἀλλήλων οἱ γεωργοὶ διαφερόντως καὶ πράττουσι πολὺ μᾶλλον ἢ [οἱ]; δοκοῦντες σοφόν τι ηὔρηκέναι εἰς τὰ ἔργα.

καὶ οἱ στρατηγοὶ ἔστιν ἐν οἷς τῶν στρατηγικῶν ἔργων οὐ γνώμη διαφέροντες ἀλλήλων οἱ μὲν βελτίονες οἱ δὲ χεῖρονές εἰσιν, ἀλλὰ σαφῶς ἐπιμελεία. ἂ γὰρ καὶ οἱ στρατηγοὶ γινώσκουσι πάντες καὶ τῶν ἰδιωτῶν οἱ πλεῖστοι, ταῦτα οἱ μὲν ποιοῦσι τῶν ἀρχόντων οἱ δ' οὐ.

οἶον καὶ τόδε γινώσκουσιν ἅπαντες ὅτι διὰ πολεμίας πορευομένους βέλτιόν ἐστι τεταγμένους πορεύεσθαι οὕτως ὥς ἂν ἄριστα μάχοντο, εἰ δέοι. τοῦτο τοίνυν γινώσκοντες οἱ μὲν ποιοῦσιν οὕτως οἱ δ' οὐ ποιοῦσι.

φυλακὰς ἅπαντες ἴσασιν ὅτι βέλτιόν ἐστι καθιστάναι καὶ ἡμερινὰς καὶ νυκτερινὰς πρὸ τοῦ στρατοπέδου. ἀλλὰ καὶ τούτου οἱ μὲν ἐπιμελοῦνται ὡς ἔχη οὕτως, οἱ δ' οὐκ ἐπιμελοῦνται.

ὅταν τε αὖ διὰ στενοπόρων ἴωσιν, οὐ πάνυ χαλεπὸν εὐρεῖν ὅστις οὐ γινώσκει ὅτι προκαταλαμβάνειν τὰ ἐπίκαιρα κρεῖττον ἢ μή; ἀλλὰ καὶ τούτου οἱ μὲν ἐπιμελοῦνται οὕτω ποιεῖν, οἱ δ' οὔ.

ἀλλὰ καὶ κόπρον λέγουσι μὲν πάντες ὅτι ἄριστον εἰς γεωργίαν ἐστὶ καὶ ὁρῶσι δὲ αὐτομάτην γιγνομένην· ὅμως δὲ καὶ ἀκριβοῦντες ὡς γίγνεται, καὶ ῥάδιον ὄν πολλὴν ποιεῖν, οἱ μὲν καὶ τούτου ἐπιμελοῦνται ὅπως ἀθροίζεται, οἱ δὲ παραμελοῦσι.

καίτοι ὕδωρ μὲν ὁ ἄνω θεὸς παρέχει, τὰ δὲ κοῖλα πάντα τέλματα γίγνεται, ἡ γῆ δὲ ὕλην παντοίαν παρέχει, καθαίρειν δὲ δεῖ τὴν γῆν τὸν μέλλοντα σπεῖρειν· ἃ δ' ἐκποδὼν ἀναιρεῖται, ταῦτα εἴ τις ἐμβάλλοι εἰς τὸ ὕδωρ, ὁ χρόνος ἤδη αὐτὸς ἂν ποιοίη οἷς ἡ γῆ ἥδεται. ποία μὲν γὰρ ὕλη, ποία δὲ γῆ ἐν ὕδατι στασίμῳ οὐ κόπρος γίγνεται;

καὶ ὅποσα δὲ θεραπείας δεῖται ἡ γῆ, ὑγροτέρα γε οὔσα πρὸς τὸν σπὸρον ἢ ἄλμωδεστέρα πρὸς φυτεῖαν, καὶ ταῦτα γινώσκουσι μὲν πάντες καὶ ὡς τὸ ὕδωρ ἐξάγεται τάφροις καὶ ὡς ἡ ἄλμη κολάζεται μιγνυμένη πᾶσι τοῖς ἀνάλμοις, καὶ ὑγροῖς [;τε]; καὶ ξηροῖς· ἀλλὰ καὶ τούτων ἐπιμελοῦνται οἱ μὲν οἱ δ' οὔ.

εἰ δέ τις παντάπασιν ἀγνῶς εἴη τί δύναται φέρειν ἡ γῆ, καὶ μήτε ἰδεῖν ἔχει καρπὸν μηδὲ φυτὸν αὐτῆς, μήτε ὅτου ἀκούσαι τὴν ἀλήθειαν περὶ αὐτῆς ἔχει, οὐ πολὺ μὲν ῥῆον γῆς πεῖραν λαμβάνειν παντὶ ἀνθρώπῳ ἢ ἵππῳ, πολὺ δὲ ῥῆον ἢ ἀνθρώπου; οὐ γὰρ ἔστιν ὅ τι ἐπὶ ἀπάτῃ δείκνυσιν, ἀλλ' ἀπλῶς ἃ τε δύναται καὶ ἃ μὴ σαφηνίζει τε καὶ ἀληθεύει.

δοκεῖ δέ μοι ἡ γῆ καὶ τοὺς κακοὺς τε καὶ ἀργοὺς τῷ εὐγνώστῳ καὶ εὐμαθῇ πάντα παρέχειν ἄριστα ἐξετάζειν. οὐ γὰρ ὥσπερ τὰς ἄλλας τέχνας τοῖς μὴ ἐργαζομένοις ἔστι προφασίζεσθαι ὅτι οὐκ ἐπίστανται, γῆν δὲ πάντες οἶδασιν ὅτι εὖ πάσχουσα εὖ ποιεῖ.

ἀλλ' ἡ ἐν γῇ ἀργία ἐστὶ σαφὴς ψυχῆς κατήγορος κακῆς. ὡς μὲν γὰρ ἂν δύναιτο ἄνθρωπος ζῆν ἄνευ τῶν ἐπιτηδείων, οὐδεὶς τοῦτο αὐτὸς αὐτὸν πείθει· ὁ δὲ μήτε ἄλλην τέχνην χρηματοποιὸν ἐπιστάμενος μήτε γεωργεῖν ἐθέλων φανερόν ὅτι κλέπτων ἢ ἀρπάζων ἢ προσαιτῶν διανοεῖται βιοτεύειν, ἢ παντάπασιν ἀλόγιστός ἐστι.

μέγα δὲ ἔφη διαφέρειν εἰς τὸ λυσιτελεῖν γεωργίαν καὶ μὴ λυσιτελεῖν, ὅταν ὄντων ἐργαστήρων καὶ πλεόνων ὁ μὲν ἔχη τινὰ ἐπιμέλειαν ὡς τὴν ὥραν αὐτῷ ἐν τῷ ἔργῳ οἱ ἐργάται ὦσιν, ὁ δὲ μὴ ἐπιμελῆται τούτου. ῥαδίως γὰρ ἀνὴρ εἷς παρὰ τοὺς δέκα διαφέρει τῷ ἐν ὥρᾳ ἐργάζεσθαι, καὶ ἄλλος γε ἀνὴρ διαφέρει τῷ πρὸ τῆς ὥρας ἀπιέναι.

τὸ δὲ δὴ ἔαν ῥαδιουργεῖν δι' ὅλης τῆς ἡμέρας τοὺς ἀνθρώπους ῥαδίως τὸ ἥμισυ διαφέρει τοῦ ἔργου παντός.

ὥσπερ καὶ ἐν ταῖς ὁδοιπορίαις παρὰ στάδια διακόσια ἔστιν ὅτε τοῖς ἑκατὸν σταδίοις διήνεγκαν ἀλλήλων ἀνθρώποι τῷ τάχει, ἀμφότεροι καὶ νέοι ὄντες καὶ

ὕγιαίνοντες, ὅταν ὁ μὲν πράττη ἐφ' ὥπερ ὥρμηται, βαδίζων, ὁ δὲ ῥαστωνεύῃ τῇ ψυχῇ καὶ παρὰ κρήναις καὶ ὑπὸ σκιαῖς ἀναπαυόμενός τε καὶ θεώμενος καὶ αὖρας θηρεύων μαλακάς.

οὕτω δὲ καὶ ἐν τοῖς ἔργοις πολὺ διαφέρουσιν εἰς τὸ ἀνύτειν οἱ πράττοντες ἐφ' ὥπερ τεταγμένοι εἰσὶ, καὶ οἱ μὴ πράττοντες ἀλλ' εὐρίσκοντες προφάσεις τοῦ μὴ ἐργάζεσθαι καὶ ἐώμενοι ῥαδιουργεῖν.

τὸ δὲ δὴ καὶ τὸ καλῶς ἐργάζεσθαι ἢ κακῶς ἐπιμελεῖσθαι, τοῦτο δὴ τοσοῦτον διαφέρει ὅσον ἢ ὅλως ἐργάζεσθαι ἢ ὅλως ἀργὸν εἶναι. ὅταν σκαπτόντων, ἵνα ὕλης καθαφαὶ αἱ ἄμπελοι γένωνται, οὕτω σκάπτωσιν ὥστε πλείω καὶ καλλίω τὴν ὕλην γίνεσθαι, πῶς τοῦτο οὐκ ἀργὸν ἂν φήσας εἶναι;

τὰ οὖν συντρίβοντα τοὺς οἴκους πολὺ μᾶλλον ταῦτά ἐστιν ἢ αἱ λίαν ἀνεπισημοσύναι. τὸ γὰρ τὰς μὲν δαπάνας χωρεῖν ἐντελεῖς ἐκ τῶν οἴκων, τὰ δὲ ἔργα μὴ τελεῖσθαι λυσιτελοῦντως πρὸς τὴν δαπάνην, ταῦτα οὐκέτι δεῖ θαυμάζειν ἐὰν ἀντὶ τῆς περιουσίας ἔνδειαν παρέχεται.

τοῖς γε μέντοι ἐπιμελεῖσθαι δυναμένοις καὶ συντεταμένως γεωργοῦσιν ἀνυτικωτάτην χρημάτισιν ἀπὸ γεωργίας καὶ αὐτὸς ἐπετήδευσε καὶ ἐμὲ ἐδίδαξεν ὁ πατήρ. οὐδέποτε γὰρ εἶα χῶρον ἐξειργασμένον ὠνεῖσθαι, ἀλλ' ὅστις ἢ δι' ἀμέλειαν ἢ δι' ἀδυναμίαν τῶν κεκτημένων καὶ ἀργὸς καὶ ἀφύτευτος εἴη, τοῦτον ὠνεῖσθαι παρήνει.

τοὺς μὲν γὰρ ἐξειργασμένους ἔφη καὶ πολλοῦ ἀργυρίου γίνεσθαι καὶ ἐπίδοσιν οὐκ ἔχειν· τοὺς δὲ μὴ ἔχοντας ἐπίδοσιν οὐδὲ ἡδονὰς ὁμοίως ἐνόμιζε παρέχειν, ἀλλὰ πᾶν κτῆμα καὶ θρέμμα τὸ ἐπὶ τὸ βέλτιον ἰόν, τοῦτο καὶ εὐφραίνειν μάλιστα ὤετο. οὐδὲν οὖν ἔχει πλείονα ἐπίδοσιν ἢ χῶρος ἐξ ἀργοῦ πάμφορος γιγνόμενος.

εὔ γὰρ ἴσθι, ἔφη, ὦ Σώκρατες, ὅτι τῆς ἀρχαίας τιμῆς πολλοὺς πολλαπλασίου χώρους ἀξίους ἡμεῖς ἤδη ἐποιήσαμεν. καὶ τοῦτο, ὦ Σώκρατες, ἔφη, οὕτω μὲν πολλοῦ ἄξιον τὸ ἐνθύμημα, οὕτω δὲ καὶ μαθεῖν ῥάδιον, ὥστε νυνὶ ἀκούσας σὺ τοῦτο ἐμοὶ ὁμοίως ἐπιστάμενος ἄπει, καὶ ἄλλον διδάξεις, ἐὰν βούλῃ.

καὶ ὁ ἐμὸς δὲ πατήρ οὔτε ἔμαθε παρ' ἄλλου τοῦτο οὔτε μεριμνῶν ἠΐρεν, ἀλλὰ διὰ τὴν φιλογεωργίαν καὶ φιλοπονίαν ἐπιθυμῆσαι ἔφη τοιοῦτου χώρου ὅπως ἔχοι ὃ τι ποιοίη ἅμα καὶ ὠφελούμενος ἡδοίτο.

ἦν γάρ τοι, ἔφη, ὦ Σώκρατες, φύσει, ὥς ἐμοὶ δοκεῖ, φιλογεωργότατος Ἀθηναίων ὁ ἐμὸς πατήρ. καὶ ἐγὼ μέντοι ἀκούσας τοῦτο ἡρόμην αὐτόν· πότερα δέ, ὦ Ἰσχόμαχε, ὁπόσους ἐξειργάσατο χώρους ὁ πατήρ πάντας ἐκέκτητο ἢ καὶ ἀπεδίδοτο, εἰ πολὺ ἀργύριον εὐρίσκοι; καὶ ἀπεδίδοτο νῆ Σί', ἔφη ὁ Ἰσχόμαχος· ἀλλὰ ἄλλον τοι εὐθύς ἀντεωνεῖτο, ἀργὸν δέ, διὰ τὴν φιλεργίαν.

λέγεις, ἔφην ἐγώ, ὦ Ἰσχόμαχε, τῷ ὄντι φύσει τὸν πατέρα φιλογέωργον εἶναι οὐδὲν ἦττον ἢ οἱ ἔμποροι φιλόσιτοί εἰσι. καὶ γὰρ οἱ ἔμποροι διὰ τὸ σφόδρα φιλεῖν τὸν σῖτον, ὅπου ἂν ἀκούσῃσι πλείστον εἶναι, ἐκεῖσε πλέουσιν ἐπ' αὐτὸν καὶ Αἰγαῖον καὶ Εὐξείνιον καὶ Σικελικὸν πόντον περῶντες·

ἔπειτα δὲ λαβόντες ὁπόσον δύνανται πλείστον ἄγουσιν αὐτὸν διὰ τῆς θαλάττης, καὶ ταῦτα εἰς τὸ πλοῖον ἐνθέμενοι ἐν ὥπερ αὐτοὶ πλέουσι. καὶ ὅταν δεηθῶσιν

ἀργυρίου, οὐκ εἰκῇ αὐτὸν ὅπου ἂν τύχωσιν ἀπέβαλον, ἀλλ' ὅπου ἂν ἀκούσωσι τιμᾶσθαι τε μάλιστα τὸν σῖτον καὶ περὶ πλείστου αὐτὸν ποιῶνται οἱ ἄνθρωποι, τούτοις αὐτὸν ἄγοντες παραδιδόασιν. καὶ ὁ σὸς δὲ πατὴρ οὕτω πως ἔοικε φιλογέωργος εἶναι.

πρὸς ταῦτα δὲ εἶπεν ὁ Ἰσχόμαχος· σὺ μὲν παίζεις, ἔφη, ὦ Σώκρατες· ἐγὼ δὲ καὶ φιλοικοδόμους νομίζω οὐδὲν ἦττον οἷτινες ἂν ἀποδιδῶνται ἐξοικοδομοῦντες τὰς οἰκίας, εἴτ' ἄλλας οἰκοδομῶσι. νῆ Δία, ἐγὼ δέ γέ σοι, ἔφην, ὦ Ἰσχόμαχε, ἐπομόσας λέγω ἢ μὴν πιστεύειν σοι φύσει [νομίζειν]; φιλεῖν ταῦτα πάντας ἀφ' ὧν ἂν ὠφελεῖσθαι νομίζωσιν.

ἀτὰρ ἐννοῶ γε, ἔφην, ὦ Ἰσχόμαχε, ὥς εὖ τῇ ὑποθέσει ὅλον τὸν λόγον βοηθοῦντα παρέσχησαι· ὑπέθου γὰρ τὴν γεωργικὴν τέχνην πασῶν εἶναι εὐμαθεστάτην, καὶ νῦν ἐγὼ ἐκ πάντων ὧν εἴρηκας τοῦθ' οὕτως ἔχειν παντάπασιν ὑπὸ σοῦ ἀναπέπεισμαι.

νῆ Δί', ἔφη ὁ Ἰσχόμαχος, ἀλλὰ τόδε τοι, ὦ Σώκρατες, τὸ πάσαις κοινὸν ταῖς πράξεσι καὶ γεωργικῇ καὶ πολιτικῇ καὶ οἰκονομικῇ καὶ πολεμικῇ τὸ ἀρχικὸν εἶναι, τοῦτο δὴ συνομολογῶ σοὶ ἐγὼ πολὺ διαφέρειν γνώμη τοὺς ἐτέρους τῶν ἐτέρων·

οἷον καὶ ἐν τριήρει, ἔφη, ὅταν πελαγίζωσι, καὶ δέῃ περᾶν ἡμερινοὺς πλοῦς ἐλαύνοντας, οἱ μὲν τῶν κελευστῶν δύνανται τοιαῦτα λέγειν καὶ ποιεῖν ὥστε ἀκονᾶς τὰς ψυχὰς τῶν ἀνθρώπων ἐπὶ τὸ ἐθέλοντάς πονεῖν, οἱ δὲ οὕτως ἀγνώμονές εἰσιν ὥστε πλεόν ἢ ἐν διπλασίῳ χρόνῳ τὸν αὐτὸν ἀνύτουσι πλοῦν. καὶ οἱ μὲν ἰδροῦντες καὶ ἐπαινοῦντες ἀλλήλους, ὃ τε κελεύων καὶ οἱ πειθόμενοι, ἐκβαίνουσιν, οἱ δὲ ἀνιδρωτὶ ἤκουσι, μισοῦντες τὸν ἐπιστάτην καὶ μισούμενοι.

καὶ τῶν στρατηγῶν ταύτῃ διαφέρουσιν, ἔφη, οἱ ἕτεροι τῶν ἐτέρων· οἱ μὲν γὰρ οὔτε πονεῖν ἐθέλοντας οὔτε κινδυνεύειν παρέχονται, πείθεσθαι τε οὐκ ἀξιοῦντας οὐδ' ἐθέλοντας ὅσον ἂν μὴ ἀνάγκη ᾖ, ἀλλὰ καὶ μεγαλυνομένους ἐπὶ τῷ ἐναντιοῦσθαι τῷ ἄρχοντι· οἱ δὲ αὐτοὶ οὗτοι οὐδ' αἰσχύνεσθαι ἐπισταμένους παρέχουσιν, ἂν τι τῶν αἰσχυρῶν συμβαίῃ.

οἱ δ' αὖ θεῖοι καὶ ἀγαθοὶ καὶ ἐπιστήμονες ἄρχοντες τοὺς αὐτοὺς τούτους, πολλάκις δὲ καὶ ἄλλους παραλαμβάνοντες, αἰσχυνομένους τε ἔχουσιν αἰσχρὸν τι ποιεῖν καὶ πείθεσθαι οἰομένους βέλτιον εἶναι, καὶ ἀγαλλομένους τῷ πείθεσθαι ἓνα ἕκαστον καὶ σύμπαντας, πονεῖν ὅταν δεήσει, οὐκ ἀθύμως πονοῦντας.

ἀλλ' ὥσπερ ἰδιώταις ἔστιν οἷς ἐγγίγνεται φιλοπονία τις, οὕτω καὶ ὅλῳ τῷ στρατεύματι ὑπὸ τῶν ἀγαθῶν ἀρχόντων ἐγγίγνεται καὶ τὸ φιλοπονεῖν καὶ τὸ φιλοτιμεῖσθαι ὁφθῆναι καλὸν τι ποιοῦντας ὑπὸ τοῦ ἄρχοντος.

πρὸς ὅντινα δ' ἂν ἄρχοντα διατεθῶσιν οὕτως οἱ ἐπόμενοι, οὗτοι δὲ ἐρρωμένοι γε ἄρχοντες γίνονται, οὐ μὰ Δί' οὐχ οἱ ἂν αὐτῶν ἄριστα τὸ σῶμα τῶν στρατιωτῶν ἔχωσι καὶ ἀκοντίζωσι καὶ τοξεύωσιν ἄριστα καὶ ἵππον ἄριστον ἔχοντες ὥς ἵππικώτατα ἢ πελταστικώτατα προκινδυνεύωσιν, ἀλλ' οἱ ἂν δύνωνται ἐμποιεῖν τοῖς στρατιώταις ἀκολουθητέον εἶναι καὶ διὰ πυρὸς καὶ διὰ παντὸς κινδύνου.

τούτους δὲ δικαίως ἂν τις καλοῖη μεγαλογνώμονας, ὧς ἂν ταῦτα γινώσκοντες πολλοὶ ἔπωνται, καὶ μεγάλη χειρὶ εἰκότως οὗτος λέγοιτο πορεύεσθαι οὗ ἂν τῇ

γνώμη πολλὰι χεῖρες ὑπηρετεῖν ἐθέλωσι, καὶ μέγας τῷ ὄντι οὗτος ἀνὴρ ὃς ἂν μεγάλα δύνηται γνώμη διαπράξασθαι μᾶλλον ἢ ῥώμη.

οὕτω δὲ καὶ ἐν τοῖς ἰδίοις ἔργοις, ἂν τε ἐπίτροπος ἦ ὁ ἐφεστηκώς ἂν τε καὶ ἐπιστάτης, ὃς ἂν δύνηται προθύμους καὶ ἐντεταμένους παρέχεσθαι εἰς τὸ ἔργον καὶ συνεχεῖς, οὗτοι δὴ οἱ ἀνύτοντές εἰσιν ἐπὶ τὰγαθὰ καὶ πολλὴν τὴν περιουσίαν ποιοῦντες.

τοῦ δὲ δεσπότης ἐπιφανέντος, ὃ Σώκρατες, ἔφη, ἐπὶ τὸ ἔργον, ὅστις δύναται καὶ μέγιστα βλάψαι τὸν κακὸν τῶν ἐργατῶν καὶ μέγιστα τιμῆσαι τὸν πρόθυμον, εἰ μὴδὲν ἐπίδηλον ποιήσουσιν οἱ ἐργάται, ἐγὼ μὲν αὐτὸν οὐκ ἂν ἀγαίμην, ἀλλ' ὃν ἂν ἰδόντες κινηθῶσι καὶ μένος ἐκάστω ἐμπέσῃ τῶν ἐργατῶν καὶ φιλονικία πρὸς ἀλλήλους καὶ φιλοτιμία κρατιστεῦσαι ἐκάστω, τοῦτον ἐγὼ φαίην ἂν ἔχειν τι ἥθους βασιλικοῦ.

καὶ ἔστι τοῦτο μέγιστον, ὥς ἐμοὶ δοκεῖ, ἐν παντὶ ἔργῳ ὅπου τι δι' ἀνθρώπων πράττεται, καὶ ἐν γεωργίᾳ δέ. οὐ μέντοι μὰ Δία τοῦτό γε ἔτι ἐγὼ λέγω ἰδόντα μαθεῖν εἶναι, οὐδ' ἅπαξ ἀκούσαντα, ἀλλὰ καὶ παιδείας δεῖν φημι τῷ ταῦτα μέλλοντι δυνήσεσθαι καὶ φύσεως ἀγαθῆς ὑπάρξαι, καὶ τὸ μέγιστον δὴ θεῖον γενέσθαι.

οὐ γὰρ πάνυ μοι δοκεῖ ὅλον τουτὶ τὸ ἀγαθὸν ἀνθρώπινον εἶναι ἀλλὰ θεῖον, τὸ ἐθελόντων ἄρχειν· ὃ σαφῶς δίδοται τοῖς ἀληθινῶς σωφροσύνη τετελεσμένοις· τὸ δὲ ἀκόντων τυραννεῖν διδόασιν, ὥς ἐμοὶ δοκεῖ, οὓς ἂν ἡγῶνται ἀξίους εἶναι βιοτεύειν ὥσπερ ὁ Τάνταλος ἐν Ἄιδου λέγεται τὸν ἀεὶ χρόνον διατρίβειν φοβούμενος μὴ δις ἀποθάνῃ.

English translation

I once heard him discuss
the subject of estate management in the following
manner.

Tell me, Critobulus, is
estate management the name of a branch of knowledge,
like medicine, smithing and carpentry?

I think so,
replied
Critobulus.

And can we say what the
function of estate management is, just as we can say
what is the function of each of these arts?

Well, I suppose that the
business of a good estate manager is to manage his
own estate well.

Yes, and in case he were
put in charge of another man's estate, could he not,
if he chose, manage it as well as he manages his
own? Anyone who understands carpentry can do for
another exactly the same work as he does for
himself; and so, I presume, can a good estate
manager.

I think so,
Socrates.

Is it possible, then, for
one who understands this art, even if he has no
property of his own, to earn money by managing
another man's estate, just as he might do by
building him a house?

Yes, of course; and he
would get a good salary if, after taking over an
estate, he continued to pay all outgoings, and to
increase the estate by showing a balance.

But what do we mean now
by an estate?

Is it the same thing as a house, or is all property that
one possesses outside the house also part of the
estate?

Well, I think that even

if the property is situated in different cities,
everything a man possesses is part of his estate.

Do not some men possess
enemies?

Of course; some in fact
possess many.

Shall we include their
enemies in their possessions?

It would be ridiculous,
surely, if one actually received a salary for
increasing the number of a man's enemies!

Because, you know, we
supposed a man's estate to be the same as his
property.

To be sure—meaning
thereby the good things that he possesses. No, of
course I don't call any bad thing that he may
possess property.

You seem to use the word
property of whatever is profitable to its
owner.

Certainly; but what is
harmful I regard as loss rather than wealth.

Yes, and consequently if
a man buys a horse and doesn't know how to manage
it, and so keeps on getting thrown and injuring
himself by trying to ride it, the horse is not
wealth to him, I presume?

No, if we assume that
wealth is a good thing.

It follows that land is
not wealth either to a man who works it in such a
way that his work results in loss.

To be sure: even land is
not wealth if it makes us starve instead of
supporting us.

And the same will hold
good of sheep, will it not? if a man loses through
ignorance of sheep farming, his sheep too will not
be wealth to him?

I think not.

It seems, then, that your
view is this: what is profitable is wealth, what is
harmful is not wealth.

Quite so.

That is to say, the same
things are wealth and not wealth, according as one
understands or does not understand how to use them.
A flute, for example, is wealth to one who is
competent to play it, but to an incompetent person
it is no better than useless stones.

True—unless he sells it.

We now see that to
persons who don't understand its use, a flute is
wealth if they sell it, but not wealth if they keep
it instead of selling.

Yes,
Socrates,
and our argument runs consistently, since we have
said that what is profitable is wealth. For a flute,
if not put up for sale, is not wealth, because it is
useless: if put up for sale it becomes wealth.

Yes,
commented
Socrates,
provided he knows how to sell; but again, in case
he sells it for something he doesn't know how to
use, even then the sale doesn't convert it into
wealth, according to you.

You imply,
Socrates,
that even money isn't wealth to one who doesn't know
how to use it.

And you, I think, agree
with me to this extent, that wealth is that from
which a man can derive profit. At any rate, if a man
uses his money to buy a mistress who makes him worse
off in body and soul and estate, how can his money
be profitable to him then?

By no means, unless we
are ready to maintain that the weed called

nightshade, which drives you mad if you eat it, is wealth.

Then money is to be kept at a distance, Critobulus, if one doesn't know how to use it, and not to be included in wealth. But how about friends? If one knows how to make use of them so as to profit by them, what are they to be called?

Wealth, of course, and much more so than cattle, if it be true that they are more profitable than cattle.

Yes, and it follows from what you say that enemies too are wealth to anyone who can derive profit from them.

Well, that is my opinion.

Consequently it is the business of a good estate manager to know how to deal with enemies so as to derive profit from them too.

Most decidedly.

In fact, Critobulus, you cannot fail to notice that many private persons have been indebted to war for the increase of their estates, and many princes too.

Yes, so far so good, Socrates.

But sometimes we come across persons possessed of knowledge and means whereby they can increase their estates if they work, and we find that they are unwilling to do so; and consequently we see that their knowledge profits them nothing. What are we to make of that? In these cases, surely, neither their knowledge nor their property is wealth?

Are you trying to raise a discussion about slaves, Critobulus?

Oh no, not at all: I am referring to persons of whom some, at any rate, are considered men of the highest lineage. I observe that there are persons skilled in the arts of war or peace, as the case may be, who are unwilling to practice them, and the reason, I think, is just

this, that they have no master over them.

What, no master over
them, when, in spite of their prayers for prosperity
and their desire to do what will bring them good,
they are thwarted in their intentions by the powers
that rule them?

And who, pray, may these
unseen rulers be?

No, not unseen, but open
and undisguised, surely! And very vicious rulers
they are too, as you yourself must see, if at least
you regard idleness and moral cowardice and
negligence as vice.

Aye, and then there is a set of deceitful mistresses that
pretend to be pleasures—such as gambling and
consorting with bad companions: even the victims of
their deception find as time goes on that these,
after all, are really pains concealed beneath a thin
veneer of pleasures, and that they are hindering
them from all profitable work by their influence
over them.

But there are other men,
Socrates,
whose energy is not hindered by these influences, in
fact they have an eager desire to work and to make
an income: nevertheless they exhaust their estates
and are beset with difficulties.

Yes, they too are slaves,
and hard indeed are their masters: some are in
bondage to gluttony, some to lechery, some to drink,
and some to foolish and costly ambitions. And so
hard is the rule of these passions over every man
who falls into their clutches, that so long as they
see that he is strong and capable of work, they
force him to pay over all the profits of his toil,
and to spend it on their own desires; but no sooner
do they find that he is too old to work, than they
leave him to an old age of misery, and try to fasten
the yoke on other shoulders.

Ah, Critobulus, we must fight for our freedom against
these tyrants as persistently as if they were armed
men trying to enslave us. Indeed, open enemies may
be gentlemen, and when they enslave us, may, by

chastening, purge us of our faults and cause us to live better lives in future. But such mistresses as these never cease to plague men in body and soul and estate all the time that they have dominion over them.

The word was now with
Critobulus, who continued thus:

Well, I think you have
told me quite enough about such passions as these,
and when I examine myself I find, I think, that I
have them fairly well under control; and therefore,
if you will advise me what I should do to increase
my estate, I don't think those mistresses, as you
call them, are likely to hinder me. So do not
hesitate to give me any good advice you can: unless,
indeed, you have made up your mind that we are rich
enough already,
Socrates,
and think we have no need of more money?

Oh, if you mean to
include me, I certainly think I have no need of more
money and am rich enough. But you seem to me to be
quite poor, Critobulus, and at times, I assure you,
I feel quite sorry for you.

And how much, pray,
asked Critobulus, laughing,
would your property
fetch at a sale, do you suppose,
Socrates,
and how much would mine?

Well, if I found a good
buyer, I think the whole of my goods and chattels,
including the house, might readily sell for five
minae. Yours, I feel sure,
would fetch more than a hundred times that sum.

And in spite of that
estimate, you really think you have no need of money
and pity me for my poverty?

Yes, because my property
is sufficient to satisfy my wants, but I don't think
you would have enough to keep up the style you are
living in and to support your reputation, even if

your fortune were three times what it is.

How can that be?

exclaimed Critobulus.

Because, in the first
place,

explained
Socrates,

I notice that you are bound to offer many large sacrifices; else, I fancy, you would get into trouble with gods and men alike. Secondly, it is your duty to entertain many strangers, on a generous scale too. Thirdly, you have to give dinners and play the benefactor to the citizens, or you lose your following.

Moreover, I observe that already the state is exacting heavy contributions from you: you must needs keep horses, pay for choruses and gymnastic competitions, and accept presidencies; and if war breaks out, I know they will require you to maintain a ship and pay taxes that will nearly crush you. Whenever you seem to fall short of what is expected of you, the Athenians will certainly punish you as though they had caught you robbing them.

Besides all this, I notice that you imagine yourself to be a rich man; you are indifferent to money, and yet go courting minions, as though the cost were nothing to you. And that is why I pity you, and fear that you may come to grief and find yourself reduced to penury.

Now, if I ran short of money, no doubt you know as well as I do that I should not lack helpers who would need to contribute very little to fill my cup to overflowing. But your friends, though far better supplied with means to support their establishment than you, yet look to receive help from you.

I cannot dispute this,
Socrates,

said Critobulus,

but it is time for you to take me
in hand, and see that I don't become a real object
of pity.

At this
Socrates
exclaimed,

What, don't you think it strange,
Critobulus, that a little while ago, when I said I
was rich, you laughed at me, as though I did not
even know the meaning of riches, and would not cease
until you had proved me wrong and made me own that
my possessions were less than one-hundredth part of
yours, and yet now you bid me take you in hand and
see that you don't become in literal truth a poor
man?

Well,
Socrates,
I see that you understand one process by which
wealth is created—how to create a balance. So a man
who saves on a small income can, I suppose, very
easily show a large surplus with a large one.

Then don't you remember
saying just now in our conversation, when you
wouldn't give me leave to utter a syllable, that if
a man doesn't know how to manage horses, his horses
are not wealth to him, nor his land, sheep, money or
anything else, if he doesn't know how to manage
them? Now these are the sources from which income is
derived: and how do you suppose that I can possibly
know how to manage any of these things, seeing that
I never yet possessed any one of them?

Still we held that, even
if a man happens to have no wealth, there is such a
thing as a science of household management. Then
what reason is there why you should not know
it?

Exactly the same reason,
of course, that a man would have for not knowing how
to play on the flute if he had never possessed one
himself and had never borrowed one to learn on.

That is just my case with regard to estate management;
for never having possessed wealth myself, I have not
had an opportunity of learning on an instrument of
my own, and nobody has ever let me handle his, until
you made your offer. Beginners, I fancy, are apt to
spoil the lyres they learn on; and if I attempted to

learn to manage estates by practising on yours,
possibly I might spoil it entirely for you.

Ah,
Socrates!

rejoined Critobulus,

I see you are eager to avoid
giving me any help towards lightening the weight of
my troublesome duties.

Not at all, not at all,

said
Socrates,

I am all eagerness to tell you all I know.

Suppose that you had come to me for fire, and I, having
none by me, had taken you to some place where you
could get it; you would not, I think, have found
fault with me: or, if you had asked for water, and
I, having none myself, had brought you to some other
place for it, I feel sure that you would not have
found fault with me for that either: or, suppose you
wanted to learn music with me and I directed you to
persons far more skilled in music than I am, who
would be grateful to you for taking lessons with
them, what fault could you find with me for doing
so?

None, if I were fair,
Socrates.

Well then, Critobulus, I
will direct you to others far more skilled than I in
the things you now seek to learn from me. I confess
that I have made a point of finding out who are the
greatest masters of various sciences to be found in
Athens.

For observing once that the same pursuits lead in one
case to great poverty and in another to great
riches, I was filled with amazement, and thought it
worth while to consider what this could mean. And on
consideration I found that these things happen quite
naturally.

For I saw that those who follow these pursuits carelessly
suffer loss, and I discovered that those who devote
themselves earnestly to them accomplish them more

quickly, more easily and with more profit. I think that if you would elect to learn from these, you too with God's favour would turn out a clever man of business.

Socrates,

exclaimed Critobulus on hearing this,

I don't

intend to let you go now, until you have proved to my satisfaction what you have promised in the presence of our friends here to prove.

Well then,

said

Socrates,

what if I prove to your satisfaction, Critobulus, to begin with, that some men spend large sums in building houses that are useless, while others build houses perfect in all respects for much less? Will you think that I am putting before you one of the operations that constitute estate management?

Yes, certainly.

And what if I show you

next the companion to this—that some possess many costly belongings and cannot use them at need, and do not even know whether they are safe and sound, and so are continually worried themselves and worrying their servants, whereas others, though they possess not more, but even less, have whatever they want ready for use?

What is the reason of

this, then,

Socrates?

Is it not simply this, that the former stow their things away anywhere and the latter have everything neatly arranged in some place?

Yes, of course, arranged

carefully in the proper place, not just anywhere.

Your point, I take it, is

that this too is an element in estate management.

Then what if I show you

besides that in some households nearly all the

servants are in fetters and yet continually try to run away, whereas in others they are under no restraint and are willing to work and to stay at their posts? Won't you think that here too I am pointing out to you a notable effect of estate management?

Yes, of course; very much so.

And that when men farm the same kind of land, some are poverty-stricken and declare that they are ruined by farming, and others do well with the farm and have all they want in abundance?

Yes, of course; for maybe some spend money not on necessary purposes only but on what brings harm to the owner and the estate.

Perhaps there are such people.

But I am referring rather to those who haven't the money to meet even the necessary expenses, though professing to be farmers.

Now what can be the reason of that, Socrates?

I will take you to these too; and when you watch them, you will find out, I fancy.

Of course; that is, if I can.

Then you must watch, and try by experiment whether you are capable of understanding. At present I observe that when a comedy is to be seen, you get up very early and walk a very long way and press me eagerly to go to the play with you. But you have never yet invited me to see a drama of real life like this.

You think me ridiculous, don't you, Socrates?

You think yourself far

more so, I am sure.

And suppose I show you that some have been brought to penury by keeping horses, while others prosper by doing so, and moreover glory in their gain?

Well, I too see and know instances of both; I am not one of the gainers for all that.

The fact is you watch them just as you watch the actors in tragedy or comedy, not, I suppose, to become a playwright, but for the pleasure of seeing and hearing something. And perhaps there is no harm in that, because you don't want to write plays; but seeing that you are forced to meddle with horses, don't you think that common-sense requires you to see that you are not ignorant of the business, the more so as the self-same horses are both good to use and profitable to sell?

Would you have me break in colts,
Socrates?

Of course not, no more than I would have you buy children to train as agricultural labourers; but horses and human beings alike, I think, on reaching a certain age forthwith become useful and go on improving. I can also show you that husbands differ widely in their treatment of their wives, and some succeed in winning their co-operation and thereby increase their estates, while others bring utter ruin on their houses by their behaviour to them.

And ought one to blame the husband or the wife for that,
Socrates?

When a sheep is ailing,
said
Socrates,

we generally blame the shepherd, and when a horse is vicious, we generally find fault with his rider. In the case of a wife, if she receives instruction in the right way from her husband and yet does badly, perhaps she should bear the blame; but if the

husband does not instruct his wife in the right way of doing things, and so finds her ignorant, should he not bear the blame himself?

Anyhow, Critobulus, you should tell us the truth, for we are all friends here. Is there anyone to whom you commit more affairs of importance than you commit to your wife?

There is not.

Is there anyone with whom you talk less?

There are few or none, I confess.

And you married her when she was a mere child and had seen and heard almost nothing?

Certainly.

Then it would be far more surprising if she understood what she should say or do than if she made mistakes.

But what of the husbands who, as you say, have good wives, Socrates? Did they train them themselves?

There's nothing like investigation. I will introduce Aspasia to you, and she will explain the whole matter to you with more knowledge than I possess.

I think that the wife who is a good partner in the household contributes just as much as her husband to its good; because the incomings for the most part are the result of the husband's exertions, but the outgoings are controlled mostly by the wife's dispensation. If both do their part well, the estate is increased; if they act incompetently, it is diminished.

If you think you want to know about other branches of knowledge, I fancy I can show you people who acquit themselves creditably in any one of them.

Surely, Socrates, there is no need to go through the whole list. For

it is not easy to get workmen who are skilled in all the arts, nor is it possible to become an expert in them. Pray select the branches of knowledge that seem the noblest and would be most suitable for me to cultivate: show me these, and those who practise them; and give me from your own knowledge any help you can towards learning them.

Very good, Critobulus;

for, to be sure, the illiberal arts, as they are called, are spoken against, and are, naturally enough, held in utter disdain in our states. For they spoil the bodies of the workmen and the foremen, forcing them to sit still and live indoors, and in some cases to spend the day at the fire. The softening of the body involves a serious weakening of the mind.

Moreover, these so-called illiberal arts leave no spare time for attention to one's friends and city, so that those who follow them are reputed bad at dealing with friends and bad defenders of their country. In fact, in some of the states, and especially in those reputed warlike, it is not even lawful for any of the citizens to work at illiberal arts.

But what arts, pray, do you advise us to follow, Socrates?

Need we be ashamed of imitating the king of the Persians? For they say that he pays close attention to husbandry and the art of war, holding that these are two of the noblest and most necessary pursuits.

And do you really believe, Socrates,

exclaimed Critobulus on hearing this,

that the king of the Persians includes husbandry among his occupations?

Perhaps, Critobulus, the following considerations will enable us to discover whether he does so. We allow that he pays close attention to warfare, because he has given a

standing order to every governor of the nations from which he receives tribute, to supply maintenance for a specified number of horsemen and archers and slingers and light infantry, that they may be strong enough to control his subjects and to protect the country in the event of an invasion; and,

apart from these, he maintains garrisons in the citadels. Maintenance for these is supplied by the governor charged with this duty, and the king annually reviews the mercenaries and all the other troops ordered to be under arms, assembling all but the men in the citadels at the place of muster, as it is called: he personally inspects the men who are near his residence, and sends trusted agents to review those who live far away.

The officers, whether commanders of garrisons or of regiments or viceroys, who turn out with a full complement of men and parade them equipped with horses and arms in good condition, he promotes in the scale of honour and enriches with large grants of money; but those officers whom he finds to be neglecting the garrisons or making profit out of them he punishes severely, and appoints others to take their office. These actions, then, seem to us to leave no room for question that he pays attention to warfare.

As for the country, he personally examines so much of it as he sees in the course of his progress through it; and he receives reports from his trusted agents on the territories that he does not see for himself. To those governors who are able to show him that their country is densely populated and that the land is in cultivation and well stocked with the trees of the district and with the crops, he assigns more territory and gives presents, and rewards them with seats of honour.

Those whose territory he finds uncultivated and thinly populated either through harsh administration or through contempt or through carelessness, he punishes, and appoints others to take their office.

By such action, does he seem to provide less for the cultivation of the land by the inhabitants than for its protection by the garrisons? Moreover, each of

these duties is entrusted to a separate class of officers; one class governs the residents and the labourers, and collects tribute from them, the other commands the men under arms and the garrisons.

If the commander of a garrison affords insufficient protection to the country, the civil governor and controller of agriculture denounces the commander, setting out that the inhabitants are unable to work the farms for want of protection. If, on the other hand, the commander brings peace to the farms, and the governor nevertheless causes the land to be sparsely populated and idle, the commander in turn denounces the governor.

For, roughly speaking, where cultivation is inefficient, the garrisons are not maintained and the tribute cannot be paid. Wherever a viceroy is appointed, he attends to both these matters.

At this point Critobulus
said:

Well, Socrates,
if the Great King does this, it seems to me that he
pays as much attention to husbandry as to warfare.

Yet further,

continued
Socrates,

in all the districts he resides in and visits he
takes care that there are paradises, as they call
them, full of all the good and beautiful things that
the soil will produce, and in this he himself spends
most of his time, except when the season precludes
it.

Then it is of course
necessary,
Socrates,

to take care that these paradises in which the king
spends his time shall contain a fine stock of trees
and all other beautiful things that the soil
produces.

And some say, Critobulus,
that when the king makes gifts, he first invites
those who have distinguished themselves in war,
because it is useless to have broad acres under

tillage unless there are men to defend them; and next to them, those who stock and cultivate the land best, saying that even stout-hearted warriors cannot live without the aid of workers.

There is a story that

Cyrus,
lately the most illustrious of princes, once said to the company invited to receive his gifts,

I myself

deserve to receive the gifts awarded in both classes; for I am the best at stocking land and the best at protecting the stock.

Well, if

Cyrus said
that,
Socrates,
he took as much pride in cultivating and stocking land as in being a warrior.

Yes, and, upon my word,

if Cyrus had
only lived, it seems that he would have proved an excellent ruler. One of the many proofs that he has given of this is the fact that, when he was on his way to fight his brother for the throne, it is said that not a man deserted from
Cyrus to
the king, whereas tens of thousands deserted from
the king to
Cyrus.

I think you have one clear proof of a ruler's excellence, when men obey him willingly and choose to stand by him in moments of danger. Now his friends all fought at his side and fell at his side to a man, fighting round his body, with the one exception of Ariaeus, whose place in the battle was, in point of fact, on the left wing.

Further, the story goes

that when
Lysander
came to him bringing the gifts from the allies, this
Cyrus
showed him various marks of friendliness, as
Lysander

himself related once to a stranger at Megara, adding besides that

Cyrus
personally showed him round his paradise at Sardis.

Now Lysander
admired the beauty of the trees in it, the accuracy of the spacing, the straightness of the rows, the regularity of the angles and the multitude of the sweet scents that clung round them as they walked; and for wonder of these things he cried,

Cyrus, I
really do admire all these lovely things, but I am far more impressed with your agent's skill in measuring and arranging everything so exactly.

Cyrus was delighted to hear this and said:

Well,
Lysander,
the whole of the measurement and arrangement is my own work, and I did some of the planting myself.

What, Cyrus?

exclaimed Lysander, looking at him, and marking the beauty and perfume of his robes, and the splendour of the necklaces and bangles and other jewels that he was wearing;

did you really plant part of this
with your own hands?

Does that surprise you, Lysander?

asked Cyrus in reply.

I swear by the Sun-god that I never yet sat down to dinner when in sound health, without first working hard at some task of war or agriculture, or exerting myself somehow.

Lysander himself
declared, I should add, that on hearing this, he congratulated him in these words:

I think you
deserve your happiness, Cyrus, for you earn it by your virtues.

Now I tell you this,

continued

Socrates,

because even the wealthiest cannot hold aloof from husbandry. For the pursuit of it is in some sense a luxury as well as a means of increasing one's estate and of training the body in all that a free man should be able to do.

For, in the first place, the earth yields to cultivators the food by which men live; she yields besides the luxuries they enjoy.

Secondly, she supplies all the things with which they decorate altars and statues and themselves, along with most pleasant sights and scents. Thirdly, she produces or feeds the ingredients of many delicate dishes; for the art of breeding stock is closely linked with husbandry; so that men have victims for propitiating the gods with sacrifice and cattle for their own use.

And though she supplies good things in abundance, she suffers them not to be won without toil, but accustoms men to endure winter's cold and summer's heat. She gives increased strength through exercise to the men that labour with their own hands, and hardens the overseers of the work by rousing them early and forcing them to move about briskly. For on a farm no less than in a town the most important operations have their fixed times.

Again, if a man wants to serve in the cavalry, farming is his most efficient partner in furnishing keep for his horse; if on foot, it makes his body brisk. And the land helps in some measure to arouse a liking for the toil of hunting, since it affords facilities for keeping hounds and at the same time supplies food for the wild game that preys on the land.

And if husbandry benefits horses and hounds, they benefit the farm no less, the horses by carrying the overseer early to the scene of his duties and enabling him to leave it late, the hounds by keeping the wild animals from injuring crops and sheep, and by helping to give safety to solitude.

The land also stimulates armed protection of the country on the part of the husbandmen, by nourishing her crops in the open for the strongest to take.

And what art produces better runners, throwers and jumpers than husbandry? What art rewards the labourer more generously? What art welcomes her follower more gladly, inviting him to come and take whatever he wants? What art entertains strangers more generously?

Where is there greater facility for passing the winter comforted by generous fire and warm baths, than on a farm? Where is it pleasanter to spend the summer enjoying the cool waters and breezes and shade, than in the country?

What other art yields more seemly first-fruits for the gods, or gives occasion for more crowded festivals? What art is dearer to servants, or pleasanter to a wife, or more delightful to children, or more agreeable to friends?

To me indeed it seems strange, if any free man has come by a possession pleasanter than this, or has found out an occupation pleasanter than this or more useful for winning a livelihood.

Yet again, the earth willingly teaches righteousness to those who can learn; for the better she is served, the more good things she gives in return.

And if haply those who are occupied in farming, and are receiving a rigorous and manly teaching, are forced at any time to quit their lands by great armies, they, as men well-found in mind and in body, can enter the country of those who hinder them, and take sufficient for their support. Often in time of war it is safer to go armed in search of food than to gather it with farming implements.

Moreover, husbandry helps to train men for corporate effort. For men are essential to an expedition against an enemy, and the cultivation of the soil demands the aid of men.

Therefore nobody can be a good farmer unless he makes his labourers both eager and obedient; and the captain who leads men against an enemy must contrive to secure the same results by rewarding those who act as brave men should act and punishing the disobedient.

And it is no less necessary for a farmer to encourage his

labourers often, than for a general to encourage his men. And slaves need the stimulus of good hopes no less, nay, even more than free men, to make them steadfast.

It has been nobly said that husbandry is the mother and nurse of the other arts. For when husbandry flourishes, all the other arts are in good fettle; but whenever the land is compelled to lie waste, the other arts of landsmen and mariners alike well-nigh perish.

Well,

Socrates,

replied Critobulus to this,

I think you are right so far. But in husbandry a man can rely very little on forecast. For hailstorms and frosts sometimes, and droughts and rains and blight ruin schemes well planned and well carried out; and sometimes well-bred stock is miserably destroyed by an outbreak of disease.

Well,

said

Socrates

in reply,

I thought you knew, Critobulus, that the operations of husbandry no less than those of war are in the hands of the gods. And you observe, I suppose, that men engaged in war try to propitiate the gods before taking action; and with sacrifices and omens seek to know what they ought to do and what they ought not to do;

and for the business of husbandry do you think it less necessary to ask the blessing of the gods? Know of a surety that right-minded men offer prayer for fruits and crops and cattle and horses and sheep, aye and for all that they possess.

Well,

Socrates,

I think you are right when you bid me try to begin every undertaking with the gods' help, since the gods control the works of peace no less than of war.

We will try, then, to do so. But now go back to the point where you broke off in your talk about estate management, and try to expound the subject completely step by step, since after hearing what you have said so far, I seem even now to discern rather more clearly than before what I must do to earn my living.

I suggest then,

resumed

Socrates,

that we should first recapitulate those points of our discussion on which we have already reached agreement, in order that we may try to agree as thoroughly, if possible, when we go through the remaining steps.

O yes; when several are jointly interested in money, it is pleasant to have no disagreement in going over the accounts; and it is equally pleasant for us, as the interested parties in a discussion, to agree as we go over the several steps.

Well now, we thought that estate management is the name of a branch of knowledge, and this knowledge appeared to be that by which men can increase estates, and an estate appeared to be identical with the total of one's property, and we said that property is that which is useful for supplying a livelihood, and useful things turned out to be all those things that one knows how to use.

Now we thought that it is impossible to learn all the sciences, and we agreed with our states in rejecting the so-called illiberal arts, because they seem to spoil the body and unnerve the mind.

We said that the clearest proof of this would be forthcoming, if in the course of a hostile invasion the husbandmen and craftsmen were made to sit apart, and each group were asked whether they voted for defending the country or withdrawing from the open and guarding the fortresses.

We thought that in these circumstances the men who have to do with the land would give their vote for

defending it, the craftsmen for not fighting, but sitting still, as they have been brought up to do, aloof from toil and danger.

We came to the conclusion that for a gentleman the best occupation and the best science is husbandry, from which men obtain what is necessary to them.

For this occupation seemed to be the easiest to learn and the pleasantest to work at, to give to the body the greatest measure of strength and beauty, and to leave to the mind the greatest amount of spare time for attending to the interests of one's friends and city.

Moreover, since the crops grow and the cattle on a farm graze outside the walls, husbandry seemed to us to help in some measure to make the workers valiant. And so this way of making a living appeared to be held in the highest estimation by our states, because it seems to turn out the best citizens and most loyal to the community.

I have already heard enough, I think, Socrates, to convince me that it is in the highest degree honourable, good and pleasant to get a living by husbandry. But you told me that you have discovered the reasons why some farmers are so successful that husbandry yields them all they need in abundance, and others are so inefficient that they find farming unprofitable. I should like to hear the reasons in each case, in order that we may do what is good and avoid what is harmful.

Well then, Critobulus, I propose to give you a complete account of an interview I once had with a man whom I took to be really one of those who are justly styled gentlemen.

I should greatly like to hear it, Socrates, for I long to deserve that title myself.

Then I will tell you how I came to take note of him. For it took me a very little time to visit our good builders, good smiths,

good painters, good sculptors, and other people of the kind, and to inspect those of their works that are declared to be beautiful;

but I felt a desire to meet one of those who are called by that grand name gentleman, which implies beautiful as well as good, in order to consider what they did to deserve it.

And, first, because the epithet beautiful is added to good, I went up to every person I noticed, and tried to discover whether I could anywhere see goodness in combination with beauty.

But after all, it was not so: I thought I discovered that some who were beautiful to look at were thoroughly depraved in their minds. So I decided to let good looks alone, and to seek out someone known as a gentleman.

Accordingly, since I heard the name applied to Ischomachus by men, women, citizens and strangers alike, I decided to meet him, if I could.

So, happening one day to see him sitting in the cloister of the temple of Zeus Eleutherius apparently at leisure, I approached, and sitting down at his side, said:

Why sitting still, Ischomachus? You are not much in the habit of doing nothing; for generally when I see you in the market-place you are either busy or at least not wholly idle.

True, and you would not have seen me so now, Socrates, had I not made an appointment with some strangers here.

Pray where do you spend your time,

said I,

and what do you do when you are not engaged in some such occupation? For I want very much to learn how you came to be called a gentleman, since you do not pass your time indoors, and your condition does not suggest that you do so.

Smiling at my question,

How came you to be called a gentleman?

, and apparently

well pleased, Ischomachus answered:

Well,

Socrates,

whether certain persons call me so when they talk to you about me, I know not. Assuredly when they challenge me to an exchange of property in order to escape some public burden, fitting a warship or providing a chorus, nobody looks for the gentleman, but the challenge refers to me as plain Ischomachus, my father's son. Well now,

Socrates,

as you ask the question, I certainly do not pass my time indoors; for, you know, my wife is quite capable of looking after the house by herself.

Ah, Ischomachus,

said

I,

that is just what I want to hear from you. Did you yourself train your wife to be of the right sort, or did she know her household duties when you received her from her parents?

Why, what knowledge

could she have had,

Socrates,

when I took her for my wife? She was not yet fifteen years old when she came to me, and up to that time she had lived in leading-strings, seeing, hearing and saying as little as possible.

If when she came she knew no more than how, when given wool, to turn out a cloak, and had seen only how the spinning is given out to the maids, is not that as much as could be expected? For in control of her appetite,

Socrates,

she had been excellently trained; and this sort of training is, in my opinion, the most important to man and woman alike.

But in other respects

did you train your wife yourself, Ischomachus, so

that she should be competent to perform her duties?

Oh no,
Socrates;
not until I had first offered sacrifice and prayed
that I might really teach, and she learn what was
best for us both.

Did not your wife join
with you in these same sacrifices and prayers?

Oh yes, earnestly
promising before heaven to behave as she ought to
do; and it was easy to see that she would not
neglect the lessons I taught her.

Pray tell me,
Ischomachus, what was the first lesson you taught
her, since I would sooner hear this from your lips
than an account of the noblest athletic event or
horse-race?

Well,
Socrates,
as soon as I found her docile and sufficiently
domesticated to carry on conversation, I questioned
her to this effect:

Tell me, dear, have you
realised for what reason I took you and your parents
gave you to me?

For it is obvious to you, I am sure, that we should have
had no difficulty in finding someone else to share
our beds. But I for myself and your parents for you
considered who was the best partner of home and
children that we could get. My choice fell on you,
and your parents, it appears, chose me as the best
they could find.

Now if God grants us children, we will then think out how
we shall best train them. For one of the blessings
in which we shall share is the acquisition of the
very best of allies and the very best of support in
old age; but at present we share in this our home.

For I am paying into the common stock all that I have,
and you have put in all that you brought with you.
And we are not to reckon up which of us has actually
contributed the greater amount, but we should know

of a surety that the one who proves the better partner makes the more valuable contribution.

My wife's answer was as follows,
Socrates:

How can I possibly help you? What power have I?
Nay, all depends on you. My duty, as my mother told me, is to be discreet.

Yes, of course, dear,

I said,

my father said the same to me. But discretion both in a man and a woman, means acting in such a manner that their possessions shall be in the best condition possible, and that as much as possible shall be added to them by fair and honourable means.

And what do you see that I can possibly do to help in the improvement of our property?

asked my wife.

Why,

said I,

of course you must try to do as well as possible what the gods made you capable of doing and the law sanctions.

And pray, what is that?

said she.

Things of no small moment, I fancy,

replied I,

unless, indeed, the tasks over which the queen bee in the hive presides are of small moment.

For it seems to me, dear, that the gods with great discernment have coupled together male and female, as they are called, chiefly in order that they may form a perfect partnership in mutual service.

For, in the first place, that the various species of living creatures may not fail, they are joined in wedlock for the production of children. Secondly, offspring to support them in old age is provided by this union, to human beings, at any rate. Thirdly, human beings live not in the open air, like beasts, but obviously need shelter.

Nevertheless, those who mean to win store to fill the covered place, have need of someone to work at the open-air occupations; since ploughing, sowing, planting and grazing are all such open-air employments; and these supply the needful food.

Then again, as soon as this is stored in the covered place, then there is need of someone to keep it and to work at the things that must be done under cover. Cover is needed for the nursing of the infants; cover is needed for the making of the corn into bread, and likewise for the manufacture of clothes from the wool.

And since both the indoor and the outdoor tasks demand labour and attention, God from the first adapted the woman's nature, I think, to the indoor and man's to the outdoor tasks and cares.

For he made the man's body and mind more capable of enduring cold and heat, and journeys and campaigns; and therefore imposed on him the outdoor tasks. To the woman, since he has made her body less capable of such endurance, I take it that God has assigned the indoor tasks.

And knowing that he had created in the woman and had imposed on her the nourishment of the infants, he meted out to her a larger portion of affection for new-born babes than to the man.

And since he imposed on the woman the protection of the stores also, knowing that for protection a fearful disposition is no disadvantage, God meted out a larger share of fear to the woman than to the man; and knowing that he who deals with the outdoor tasks will have to be their defender against any wrong-doer, he meted out to him again a larger share of courage.

But because both must give and take, he granted to both

impartially memory and attention; and so you could not distinguish whether the male or the female sex has the larger share of these.

And God also gave to both impartially the power to practise due self-control, and gave authority to whichever is the better—whether it be the man or the woman—to win a larger portion of the good that comes from it.

And just because both have not the same aptitudes, they have the more need of each other, and each member of the pair is the more useful to the other, the one being competent where the other is deficient.

Now since we know,
dear, what duties have been assigned to each of us by God, we must endeavour, each of us, to do the duties allotted to us as well as possible.

The law, moreover, approves of them, for it joins together man and woman. And as God has made them partners in their children, so the law appoints them partners in the home. And besides, the law declares those tasks to be honourable for each of them wherein God has made the one to excel the other. Thus, to be woman it is more honourable to stay indoors than to abide in the fields, but to the man it is unseemly rather to stay indoors than to attend to the work outside.

If a man acts contrary to the nature God has given him, possibly his defiance is detected by the gods and he is punished for neglecting his own work, or meddling with his wife's.

I think that the queen bee is busy about just such other tasks appointed by God.

And pray,

said she,

how do the queen bee's tasks resemble those that I have to do?

How? she stays in the
hive,

I answered,

and does not suffer the bees to
be idle; but those whose duty it is to work outside

she sends forth to their work; and whatever each of them brings in, she knows and receives it, and keeps it till it is wanted. And when the time is come to use it, she portions out the just share to each.

She likewise presides over the weaving of the combs in the hive, that they may be well and quickly woven, and cares for the brood of little ones, that it be duly reared up. And when the young bees have been duly reared and are fit for work, she sends them forth to found a colony, with a leader to guide the young adventurers.

Then shall I too have
to do these things?

said my wife.

Indeed you will,

said

I;

your duty will be to remain indoors and send out those servants whose work is outside, and superintend those who are to work indoors, and to receive the incomings,

and distribute so much of them as must be spent, and watch over so much as is to be kept in store, and take care that the sum laid by for a year be not spent in a month. And when wool is brought to you, you must see that cloaks are made for those that want them. You must see too that the dry corn is in good condition for making food.

One of the duties that fall to you, however, will perhaps seem rather thankless: you will have to see that any servant who is ill is cared for.

Oh no,

cried my wife,

it will be delightful, assuming that those who are well cared for are going to feel grateful and be more loyal than before.

Why, my dear,

cried I,

delighted with her answer,

what makes the bees so

devoted to their leader in the hive, that when she forsakes it, they all follow her, and not one thinks of staying behind? Is it not the result of some such thoughtful acts on her part?

It would surprise me,

answered my wife,

if the leader's activities did not concern you more than me. For my care of the goods indoors and my management would look rather ridiculous, I fancy, if you did not see that something is gathered in from outside.

And my ingathering would look ridiculous,

I countered,

if there were not someone to keep what is gathered in. Don't you see how they who draw water in a leaky jar, as the saying goes, are pitied, because they seem to labour in vain?

Of course,

she said,

for they are indeed in a miserable plight if they do that.

But I assure you, dear, there are other duties peculiar to you that are pleasant to perform. It is delightful to teach spinning to a maid who had no knowledge of it when you received her, and to double her worth to you: to take in hand a girl who is ignorant of housekeeping and service, and after teaching her and making her trustworthy and serviceable to find her worth any amount: to have the power of rewarding the discreet and useful members of your household, and of punishing anyone who turns out to be a rogue.

But the pleasantest experience of all is to prove yourself better than I am, to make me your servant; and, so far from having cause to fear that as you grow older you may be less honoured in the household, to feel confident that with advancing years, the better partner you prove to me and the better housewife to our children, the greater will

be the honour paid to you in our home.

For it is not through outward comeliness that the sum of things good and beautiful is increased in the world, but by the daily practice of the virtues.

Such was the tenor of my earliest talks with her, Socrates, so far as I can recall them.

And did you find, Ischomachus, that they acted as a stimulus to her diligence?

I asked.

Yes, indeed,

answered Ischomachus,

and I recollect that she was vexed and blushed crimson, because she could not give me something from the stores when I asked for it.

And seeing that she was annoyed, I said:

Don't worry, dear, because you cannot give me what I am asking for. For not to be able to use a thing when you want it is poverty unquestionably; but a failure to get the thing that you seek is less grievous than not to seek it at all because you know that it does not exist. The fact is, you are not to blame for this, but I, because I handed over the things to you without giving directions where they were to be put, so that you might know where to put them and where to find them.

My dear, there is nothing so convenient or so good for human beings as order. Thus, a chorus is a combination of human beings; but when the members of it do as they choose, it becomes mere confusion, and there is no pleasure in watching it; but when they act and chant in an orderly fashion, then those same men at once seem worth seeing and worth hearing.

Again, my dear, an army in disorder is a confused mass, an easy prey to enemies, a disgusting sight to friends and utterly useless,—donkey, trooper, carrier, light-armed, horseman, chariot, huddled

together. For how are they to march in such a plight, when they hamper one another, some walking while others run, some running while others halt, chariot colliding with horseman, donkey with chariot, carrier with trooper?

If there is fighting to be done, how can they fight in such a state? For the units that must needs run away when attacked are enough to trample underfoot the heavy infantry.

But an army in orderly array is a noble sight to friends, and an unwelcome spectacle to the enemy. What friend would not rejoice as he watches a strong body of troopers marching in order, would not admire cavalry riding in squadrons? And what enemy would not fear troopers, horsemen, light-armed, archers, slingers disposed in serried ranks and following their officers in orderly fashion?

Nay, even on the march where order is kept, though they number tens of thousands, all move steadily forward as one man; for the line behind is continually filling up the gap.

Or, again, why is a man-of-war laden with men terrible to an enemy and a goodly sight to friends, if not for its speed? Why do the men on board not hamper one another? Is it not just because they are seated in order, swing forward and backward in order, embark and disembark in order?

If I want a type of disorder, I think of a farmer who has stored barley, wheat and pulse in one bin; and then when he wants a bannock or a loaf or a pudding, must pick out the grain instead of finding it separate and ready for use.

And so, my dear, if you do not want this confusion, and wish to know exactly how to manage our goods, and to find with ease whatever is wanted, and to satisfy me by giving me anything I ask for, let us choose the place that each portion should occupy; and, having put the things in their place, let us instruct the maid to take them from it and put them back again. Thus we shall know what is safe and sound and what is not; for the place itself will miss whatever is not in it, and a glance will reveal anything that wants

attention, and the knowledge where each thing is will quickly bring it to hand, so that we can use it without trouble.

Once I had an opportunity of looking over the great Phoenician merchantman, Socrates, and I thought I had never seen tackle so excellently and accurately arranged. For I never saw so many bits of stuff packed away separately in so small a receptacle.

As you know, a ship needs a great quantity of wooden and corded implements when she comes into port or puts to sea, much rigging, as it is called, when she sails, many contrivances to protect her against enemy vessels; she carries a large supply of arms for the men, and contains a set of household utensils for each mess. In addition to all this, she is laden with cargo which the skipper carries for profit.

And all the things I mention were contained in a chamber of little more than a hundred square cubits. And I noticed that each kind of thing was so neatly stowed away that there was no confusion, no work for a searcher, nothing out of place, no troublesome untying to cause delay when anything was wanted for immediate use.

I found that the steersman's servant, who is called the mate, knows each particular section so exactly, that he can tell even when away where everything is kept and how much there is of it, just as well as a man who knows how to spell can tell how many letters there are in Socrates and in what order they come.

Now I saw this man in his spare time inspecting all the stores that are wanted, as a matter of course, in the ship. I was surprised to see him looking over them, and asked what he was doing.

Sir,

he answered,

I am looking

to see how the ship's tackle is stored, in case of accident, or whether anything is missing or mixed up with other stuff.

For when God sends a storm at sea, there's no time to search about for what you want or to serve it out if it's in a muddle. For God threatens and punishes careless fellows, and you're lucky if he merely refrains from destroying the innocent; and if he saves you when you do your work well, you have much cause to thank heaven.

Now after seeing the ship's tackle in such perfect order, I told my wife:

Considering that folk aboard a merchant vessel, even though it be a little one, find room for things and keep order, though tossed violently to and fro, and find what they want to get, though terror-stricken, it would be downright carelessness on our part if we, who have large storerooms in our house to keep everything separate and whose house rests on solid ground, fail to find a good and handy place for everything. Would it not be sheer stupidity on our part?

How good it is to keep one's stock of utensils in order, and how easy to find a suitable place in a house to put each set in, I have already said.

And what a beautiful sight is afforded by boots of all sorts and conditions ranged in rows! How beautiful it is to see cloaks of all sorts and conditions kept separate, or blankets, or brazen vessels, or table furniture! Yes, no serious man will smile when I claim that there is beauty in the order even of pots and pans set out in neat array, however much it may move the laughter of a wit.

There is nothing, in short, that does not gain in beauty when set out in order. For each set looks like a troop of utensils, and the space between the sets is beautiful to see, when each set is kept clear of it, just as a troop of dancers about the altar is a beautiful spectacle in itself, and even the free space looks beautiful and unencumbered.

We can test the truth of what I say, dear, without any inconvenience and

with very little trouble. Moreover, my dear, there is no ground for any misgiving that it is hard to find someone who will get to know the various places and remember to put each set in its proper place.

For we know, I take it, that the city as a whole has ten thousand times as much of everything as we have; and yet you may order any sort of servant to buy something in the market and to bring it home, and he will be at no loss: every one of them is bound to know where he should go to get each article. Now the only reason for this is that everything is kept in a fixed place.

But when you are searching for a person, you often fail to find him, though he may be searching for you himself. And for this again the one reason is that no place of meeting has been fixed.

Such is the gist of the conversation I think I remember having with her about the arrangement of utensils and their use.

And what was the result?

I asked;

did you think, Ischomachus, that your wife paid any heed to the lessons you tried so earnestly to teach her?

Why, she promised to attend to them, and was evidently pleased beyond measure to feel that she had found a solution of her difficulties, and she begged me to lose no time in arranging things as I had suggested.

And how did you arrange things for her, Ischomachus?

I asked.

Why, I decided first to show her the possibilities of our house. For it contains few elaborate decorations, Socrates; but the rooms are designed simply with the object of providing as convenient receptacles as possible for the things that are to fill them, and thus each room invited just what was suited to it.

Thus the store-room by the security of its position called for the most valuable blankets and utensils, the dry covered rooms for the corn, the cool for the wine, the well-lit for those works of art and vessels that need light.

I showed her decorated living-rooms for the family that are cool in summer and warm in winter. I showed her that the whole house fronts south, so that it was obvious that it is sunny in winter and shady in summer.

I showed her the women's quarters too, separated by a bolted door from the men's, so that nothing which ought not to be moved may be taken out, and that the servants may not breed without our leave. For honest servants generally prove more loyal if they have a family; but rogues, if they live in wedlock, become all the more prone to mischief.

And now that we had completed the list, we forthwith set about separating the furniture tribe by tribe. We began by collecting together the vessels we use in sacrificing. After that we put together the women's holiday finery, and the men's holiday and war garb, blankets in the women's, blankets in the men's quarters, women's shoes, men's shoes.

Another tribe consisted of arms, and three others of implements for spinning, for bread-making and for cooking; others, again, of the things required for washing, at the kneading-trough, and for table use. All these we divided into two sets, things in constant use and things reserved for festivities.

We also put by themselves the things consumed month by month, and set apart the supplies calculated to last for a year. For this plan makes it easier to tell how they will last to the end of the time. When we had divided all the portable property tribe by tribe, we arranged everything in its proper place.

After that we showed the servants who have to use them where to keep the utensils they require daily, for baking, cooking, spinning and so forth; handed them over to their care and charged them to see that they were safe and sound.

The things that we use only for festivals or entertainments, or on rare occasions, we handed over

to the housekeeper, and after showing her their places and counting and making a written list of all the items, we told her to give them out to the right servants, to remember what she gave to each of them, and when receiving them back to put everything in the place from which she took it.

In appointing the housekeeper, we chose the woman whom on consideration we judged to be the most temperate in eating and wine drinking and sleeping and the most modest with men, the one, too, who seemed to have the best memory, to be most careful not to offend us by neglecting her duties, and to think most how she could earn some reward by obliging us.

We also taught her to be loyal to us by making her a partner in all our joys and calling on her to share our troubles. Moreover, we trained her to be eager for the improvement of our estate, by making her familiar with it and by allowing her to share in our success.

And further, we put justice into her, by giving more honour to the just than to the unjust, and by showing her that the just live in greater wealth and freedom than the unjust; and we placed her in that position of superiority.

When all this was done,
Socrates,

I told my wife that all these measures were futile, unless she saw to it herself that our arrangement was strictly adhered to in every detail. I explained that in well-ordered cities the citizens are not satisfied with passing good laws; they go further, and choose guardians of the laws, who act as overseers, commending the law-abiding and punishing law-breakers.

So I charged my wife to consider herself guardian of the laws to our household. And just as the commander of a garrison inspects his guards, so must she inspect the chattels whenever she thought it well to do so; as the Council scrutinises the cavalry and the horses, so she was to make sure that everything was in good condition: like a queen, she must reward the worthy with praise and honour, so far as in her lay,

and not spare rebuke and punishment when they were called for.

Moreover, I taught her that she should not be vexed that I assigned heavier duties to her than to the servants in respect of our possessions. Servants, I pointed out, carry, tend and guard their master's property, and only in this sense have a share in it; they have no right to use anything except by the owner's leave; but everything belongs to the master, to use it as he will.

Therefore, I explained, he who gains most by the preservation of the goods and loses most by their destruction, is the one who is bound to take most care of them.

Well, now, Ischomachus,

said I,

was your wife inclined to pay heed to your words?

Why,

Socrates,

he cried,

she just told me that I was mistaken if I supposed that I was laying a hard task on her in telling her that she must take care of our things. It would have been harder, she said, had I required her to neglect her own possessions, than to have the duty of attending to her own peculiar blessings.

The fact is,

he added,

just as it naturally comes easier to a good woman to care for her own children than to neglect them, so, I imagine, a good woman finds it pleasanter to look after her own possessions than to neglect them.

Now when I heard that his wife had given him this answer, I exclaimed;

Upon

my word, Ischomachus, your wife has a truly masculine mind by your showing!

Yes,

said Ischomachus,
and I am prepared to give you other examples of
high-mindedness on her part, when a word from me was
enough to secure her instant obedience.

Tell me what they are,

I cried;

for if Zeuxis showed me a fair woman's
portrait painted by his own hand, it would not give
me half the pleasure I derive from the contemplation
of a living woman's virtues.

Thereupon Ischomachus
took up his parable.

Well, one day,

Socrates,

I noticed that her face was made up: she had rubbed
in white lead in order to look even whiter than she
is, and alkanet juice to heighten the rosy colour of
her cheeks; and she was wearing boots with thick
soles to increase her height.

So I said to her,

Tell me, my dear, how should I appear
more worthy of your love as a partner in our goods,
by disclosing to you our belongings just as they
are, without boasting of imaginary possessions or
concealing any part of what we have, or by trying to
trick you with an exaggerated account, showing you
bad money and gilt necklaces and describing clothes
that will fade as real purple?

Hush!

she broke in
immediately,

pray don't be like that—I could not
love you with all my heart if you were like
that!

Then, are we not joined
together by another bond of union, dear, to be
partners in our bodies?

The world says so, at
any rate.

How then should I seem

more worthy of your love in this partnership of the body—by striving to have my body hale and strong when I present it to you, and so literally to be of a good countenance in your sight, or by smearing my cheeks with red lead and painting myself under the eyes with rouge before I show myself to you and clasp you in my arms, cheating you and offering to your eyes and hands red lead instead of my real flesh?

Oh,

she cried,

I

would sooner touch you than red lead, would sooner see your own colour than rouge, would sooner see your eyes bright than smeared with grease.

Then please assume, my

dear, that I do not prefer white paint and dye of alkanet to your real colour; but just as the gods have made horses to delight in horses, cattle in cattle, sheep in sheep, so human beings find the human body undisguised most delightful.

Tricks like these may serve to gull outsiders, but people who live together are bound to be found out, if they try to deceive one another. For they are found out while they are dressing in the morning; they perspire and are lost; a tear convicts them; the bath reveals them as they are!

And, pray, what did she say to that?

I asked.

Nothing,

he said,

only

she gave up such practices from that day forward, and tried to let me see her undisguised and as she should be. Still, she did ask whether I could advise her on one point: how she might make herself really beautiful, instead of merely seeming to be so.

And this was my advice,

Socrates:

Don't sit about for ever like a slave, but try, God

helping you, to behave as a mistress: stand before the loom and be ready to instruct those who know less than you, and to learn from those who know more: look after the bakingmaid: stand by the housekeeper when she is serving out stores: go round and see whether everything is in its place.

For I thought that would give her a walk as well as occupation.

I also said it was excellent exercise to mix flour and knead dough; and to shake and fold cloaks and bedclothes; such exercise would give her a better appetite, improve her health, and add natural colour to her cheeks.

Besides, when a wife's looks outshine a maid's and she is fresher and more becomingly dressed, they're a ravishing sight, especially when the wife is also willing to oblige, whereas the girl's services are compulsory.

But wives who sit about like fine ladies, expose themselves to comparison with painted and fraudulent hussies. And now, Socrates, you may be sure, my wife's dress and appearance are in accord with my instructions and with my present description.

At this point I said,

Ischomachus, I think your account of your wife's occupations is sufficient for the present—and very creditable it is to both of you. But now tell me of your own: thus you will have the satisfaction of stating the reasons why you are so highly respected, and I shall be much beholden to you for a complete account of a gentleman's occupations, and if my understanding serves, for a thorough knowledge of them.

Well then, Socrates,

answered Ischomachus,

it will be a very great pleasure to me to give you an account of my daily occupations, that you may correct me if you think

there is anything amiss in my conduct.

As to that,

said I,

how could I presume to correct a perfect gentleman,
I who am supposed to be a mere chatterer with my
head in the air, I who am called—the most
senseless of all taunts—a poor beggar?

I do assure you, Ischomachus, this last imputation would
have driven me to despair, were it not that a day or
two ago I came upon the horse of Nicias the
foreigner. I saw a crowd walking
behind the creature and staring, and heard some of
them talking volubly about him. Well, I went up to
the groom and asked him if the horse had many
possessions.

The man looked at me as if I must be mad to ask such a
question, and asked me how a horse could own
property. At that I recovered, for his answer showed
that it is possible even for a poor horse to be a
good one, if nature has given him a good spirit.

Assume, therefore, that it is possible for me to be a
good man, and give me a complete account of your
occupations, that, so far as my understanding allows
me, I may endeavour to follow your example from
to-morrow morning; for that's a good day for
entering on a course of virtue.

You're joking,

Socrates,

said Ischomachus;

nevertheless I will tell you what
principles I try my best to follow consistently in
life.

For I seem to realise that, while the gods have made it
impossible for men to prosper without knowing and
attending to the things they ought to do, to some of
the wise and careful they grant prosperity, and to
some deny it; and therefore I begin by worshipping
the gods, and try to conduct myself in such a way
that I may have health and strength in answer to my
prayers, the respect of my fellow-citizens, the
affection of my friends, safety with honour in war,
and wealth increased by honest means.

What, Ischomachus,

I

asked on hearing that,

do you really want to be
rich and to have much, along with much trouble to
take care of it?

The answer to your
questions,

said he,

is, Yes, I do indeed. For I
would fain honour the gods without counting the
cost,
Socrates,
help friends in need, and look to it that the city
lacks no adornment that my means can supply.

Truly noble aspirations,
Ischomachus,

I cried,

and worthy of a man of
means, no doubt! Seeing that there are many who
cannot live without help from others, and many are
content if they can get enough for their own needs,
surely those who can maintain their own estate and
yet have enough left to adorn the city and relieve
their friends may well be thought high and mighty
men.

However,

I added,

praise of such men is a commonplace
among us. Please return to your first statement,
Ischomachus, and tell me how you take care of your
health and your strength, how you make it possible
to come through war with safety and honour. I shall
be content to hear about your money-making
afterwards.

Well,

Socrates,

replied Ischomachus,

all these things hang
together, so far as I can see. For if a man has

plenty to eat, and works off the effects properly, I take it that he both insures his health and adds to his strength. By training himself in the arts of war he is more qualified to save himself honourably, and by due diligence and avoidance of loose habits, he is more likely to increase his estate.

So far, Ischomachus, I follow you,

I answered.

You mean that by working after meals, by diligence and by training, a man is more apt to obtain the good things of life. But now I should like you to give me details. By what kind of work do you endeavour to keep your health and strength? How do you train yourself in the arts of war? What diligence do you use to have a surplus from which to help friends and strengthen the city?

Well now, Socrates,

replied Ischomachus,

I rise from my bed at an hour when, if I want to call on anyone, I am sure to find him still at home. If I have any business to do in town, I make it an opportunity for getting a walk.

If there is nothing pressing to be done in town, my servant leads my horse to the farm, and I make my walk by going to it on foot, with more benefit, perhaps, Socrates, than if I took a turn in the arcade.

When I reach the farm, I may find planting, clearing, sowing or harvesting in progress. I superintend all the details of the work, and make any improvements in method that I can suggest.

After this, I usually mount my horse and go through exercises, imitating as closely as I can the exercises needed in warfare. I avoid neither slope nor steep incline, ditch nor watercourse, but I use all possible care not to lame my horse when he takes them.

After I have finished, the servant gives the horse a roll

and leads him home, bringing with him from the farm
anything we happen to want in the city. I divide the
return home between walking and running. Arrived, I
clean myself with a strigil, and then I have
luncheon,
Socrates,
eating just enough to get through the day neither
empty-bellied nor too full.

Upon my word,
Ischomachus,

cried I,

I am delighted with your
activities. For you have a pack of appliances for
securing health and strength, of exercises for war
and specifies for getting rich, and you use them all
at the same time! That does seem to me admirable!

And in fact you afford convincing proofs that your method
in pursuing each of these objects is sound. For we
see you generally in the enjoyment of health and
strength, thanks to the gods, and we know that you
are considered one of our best horsemen and
wealthiest citizens.

And what comes of these
activities,
Socrates?

Not, as you perhaps expected to hear, that I am
generally dubbed a gentleman, but that I am
persistently slandered.

Ah,

said I,

but I was
meaning to ask you, Ischomachus, whether you include
in your system ability to conduct a prosecution and
defence, in case you have to appear in the
courts?

Why,
Socrates,

he answered,

do you not see that this is just what I am constantly
practising—showing my traducers that I wrong no man
and do all the good I can to many? And do you not

think that I practise myself in accusing, by taking careful note of certain persons who are doing wrong to many individuals and to the state, and are doing no good to anyone?

But tell me one thing more, Ischomachus,

I said;

do you also practise the art of expounding these matters?

Why, Socrates,

he replied,

I assiduously practise the art of speaking. For I get one of the servants to act as prosecutor or defendant, and try to confute him; or I praise or blame someone before his friends; or I act as peace-maker between some of my acquaintances by trying to show them that it is to their interest to be friends rather than enemies.

I assist at a court-martial and censure a soldier, or take turns in defending a man who is unjustly blamed, or in accusing one who is unjustly honoured. We often sit in counsel and speak in support of the course we want to adopt and against the course we want to avoid.

I have often been singled out before now, Socrates, and condemned to suffer punishment or pay damages.

By whom, Ischomachus?

I asked;

I am in the dark about that!

By my wife,

was his answer.

And, pray, how do you plead?

said I.

Pretty well, when it is

to my interest to speak the truth. But when lying is
called for,
Socrates,
I can't make the worse cause appear the better—oh
no, not at all.

Perhaps, Ischomachus,

I
commented,
you can't make the falsehood into the
truth!

But perhaps I am keeping
you, Ischomachus,

I continued,
and you want to get
away now?

Oh no,
Socrates,

he answered;

I should not think of going before the
market empties.

To be sure,

I
continued;
you take the utmost care not to forfeit
your right to be called a gentleman! For I daresay
there are many things claiming your attention now;
but, as you have made an appointment with those
strangers, you are determined not to break it.

But I assure you,
Socrates,

I am not neglecting the matters you refer to,
either; for I keep bailiff's on my farms.

And when you want a
bailiff, Ischomachus, do you look out for a man
qualified for such a post, and then try to buy
him—when you want a builder, I feel sure you inquire
for a qualified man and try to get him—or do you
train your bailiff's yourself?

Of course I try to train
them myself,

Socrates.

For the man has to be capable of taking charge in my absence; so why need he know anything but what I know myself? For if I am fit to manage the farm, I presume I can teach another man what I know myself.

Then the first requirement will be that he should be loyal to you and yours, if he is to represent you in your absence. For if a steward is not loyal, what is the good of any knowledge he may possess?

None, of course; but I may tell you, loyalty to me and to mine is the first lesson I try to teach.

And how, in heaven's name, do you teach your man to be loyal to you and yours?

By rewarding him, of course, whenever the gods bestow some good thing on us in abundance.

You mean, then, that those who enjoy a share of your good things are loyal to you and want you to prosper?

Yes,
Socrates,
I find that is the best instrument for producing loyalty.

But, now, if he is loyal to you, Ischomachus, will that be enough to make him a competent bailiff? Don't you see that though all men, practically, wish themselves well, yet there are many who won't take the trouble to get for themselves the good things they want to have?

Well, when I want to make bailiffs of such men, of course I teach them also to be careful.

Pray how do you do that?

I was under the impression that carefulness is a virtue that can't possibly be taught.

True,
Socrates,
it isn't possible to teach everyone you come across

to be careful.

Very well; what sort of men can be taught? Point these out to me, at all events.

In the first place, Socrates, you can't make careful men of hard drinkers; for drink makes them forget everything they ought to do.

Then are drunkards the only men who will never become careful, or are there others?

Of course there are—sluggards must be included; for you can't do your own business when you are asleep, nor make others do theirs.

Well, then, will these make up the total of persons incapable of learning this lesson, or are there yet others besides?

I should add that in my opinion a man who falls desperately in love is incapable of giving more attention to anything than he gives to the object of his passion.

For it isn't easy to find hope or occupation more delightful than devotion to the darling! aye, and when the thing to be done presses, no harder punishment can easily be thought of than the prevention of intercourse with the beloved! Therefore I shrink from attempting to make a manager of that sort of man too.

And what about the men who have a passion for lucre? Are they also incapable of being trained to take charge of the work of a farm?

Not at all; of course not. In fact, they very easily qualify for the work. It is merely necessary to point out to them that diligence is profitable.

And assuming that the others are free from the faults that you condemn and are covetous of gain in a moderate degree, how do you teach them to be careful in the affairs you want

them to superintend?

By a very simple plan,
Socrates.

Whenever I notice that they are careful, I commend them and try to show them honour; but when they appear careless, I try to say and do the sort of things that will sting them.

Turn now, Ischomachus,
from the subject of the men in training for the occupation, and tell me about the system: is it possible for anyone to make others careful if he is careless himself?

Of course not: an
unmusical person could as soon teach music. For it is hard to learn to do a thing well when the teacher prompts you badly; and when a master prompts a servant to be careless, it is difficult for the man to become a good servant.

To put it shortly, I don't think I have discovered a bad master with good servants: I have, however, come across a good master with bad servants—but they suffered for it! If you want to make men fit to take charge, you must supervise their work and examine it, and be ready to reward work well carried through, and not shrink from punishing carelessness as it deserves.

I like the answer that is attributed to the Persian. The king, you know, had happened on a good horse, and wanted to fatten him as speedily as possible. So he asked one who was reputed clever with horses what is the quickest way of fattening a horse. The master's eye, replied the man. I think we may apply the answer generally,
Socrates,
and say that the master's eye in the main does the good and worthy work.

When you have impressed
on a man,

I resumed,

the necessity of careful
attention to the duties you assign to him, will he then be competent to act as bailiff, or must he learn something besides, if he is to be efficient?

Of course,

answered

Ischomachus,

he has still to understand what he has to do, and when and how to do it. Otherwise how could a bailiff be of more use than a doctor who takes care to visit a patient early and late, but has no notion of the right way to treat his illness?

Well, but suppose he has learned how farm-work is to be done, will he want something more yet, or will your man now be a perfect bailiff?

I think he must learn to rule the labourers.

And do you train your bailiffs to be competent to rule too?

Yes, I try, anyhow.

And pray tell me how you train them to be rulers of men.

By a childishly easy method,
Socrates.

I daresay you'll laugh if I tell you.

Oh, but it is certainly not a laughing matter, Ischomachus. For anyone who can make men fit to rule others can also teach them to be masters of others; and if he can make them fit to be masters, he can make them fit to be kings. So anyone who can do that seems to me to deserve high praise rather than laughter.

Well now,

Socrates,

other creatures learn obedience in two ways—by being punished when they try to disobey, and by being rewarded when they are eager to serve you.

Colts, for example, learn to obey the horsebreaker by getting something they like when they are obedient, and suffering inconvenience when they are disobedient, until they carry out the horsebreaker's intentions.

Puppies, again, are much inferior to men in intelligence and power of expression; and yet they learn to run in circles and turn somersaults and do many other tricks in the same way; for when they obey they get something that they want, and when they are careless, they are punished.

And men can be made more obedient by word of mouth merely, by being shown that it is good for them to obey. But in dealing with slaves the training thought suitable for wild animals is also a very effective way of teaching obedience; for you will do much with them by filling their bellies with the food they hanker after. Those of an ambitious disposition are also spurred on by praise, some natures being hungry for praise as others for meat and drink.

Now these are precisely the things that I do myself with a view to making men more obedient; but they are not the only lessons I give to those whom I want to appoint my bailiffs. I have other ways of helping them on. For the clothes that I must provide for my work-people and the shoes are not all alike. Some are better than others, some worse, in order that I may reward the better servant with the superior articles, and give the inferior things to the less deserving.

For I think it is very disheartening to good servants, Socrates,
when they see that they do all the work, and others who are not willing to work hard and run risks when need be, get the same as they.

For my part, then, I don't choose to put the deserving on a level with the worthless, and when I know that my bailiffs have distributed the best things to the most deserving, I commend them; and if I see that flattery or any other futile service wins special favour, I don't overlook it, but reprove the bailiff, and try to show him, Socrates,
that such favouritism is not even in his own interest.

Now, Ischomachus,
said

I,
when you find your man so competent to rule that
he can make them obedient, do you think him a
perfect bailiff, or does he want anything else, even
with the qualifications you have mentioned?
Of course,
Socrates,
returned Ischomachus,
he must be honest and not
touch his master's property. For if the man who
handles the crops dares to make away with them, and
doesn't leave enough to give a profit on the
undertaking, what good can come of farming under his
management?

Then do you take it on
yourself to teach this kind of justice too?

Certainly: I don't find,
however, that all readily pay heed to this lesson.

Nevertheless I guide the servants into the path of
justice with the aid of maxims drawn from the laws
of Draco and
Solon. For
it seems to me that these famous men enacted many of
their laws with an eye on this particular kind of
justice.

For it is written: thieves shall be fined for their
thefts, and anyone guilty of attempt shall be
imprisoned if taken in the act, and put to
death. The object of these enactments
was clearly to make covetousness unprofitable to the
offender.

By applying some of these clauses and other enactments
found in the Persian king's code, I try to make my
servants upright in the matters that pass through
their hands.

For while those laws only penalise the wrongdoer, the king's code not only
punishes the guilty, but also benefits the upright.
Thus, seeing that the honest grow richer than the
dishonest, many, despite their love of lucre, are
careful to remain free from dishonesty.

And if I find any attempting to persist in dishonesty,

although they are well treated, I regard them as incorrigibly greedy, and have nothing more to do with them.

On the other hand, if I discover that a man is inclined to be honest not only because he gains by his honesty, but also from a desire to win my approbation, I treat him like a free man by making him rich; and not only so, but I honour him as a gentleman.

For I think,
Socrates,
that the difference between ambition and greed consists in this, that for the sake of praise and honour the ambitious are willing to work properly, to take risks and refrain from dishonest gain.

Well, well, I won't go
on to ask whether anything more is wanting to your man, after you have implanted in him a desire for your prosperity and have made him also careful to see that you achieve it, and have obtained for him, besides, the knowledge needful to ensure that every piece of work done shall add to the profits, and, further, have made him capable of ruling, and when, besides all this, he takes as much delight in producing heavy crops for you in due season as you would take if you did the work yourself. For it seems to me that a man like that would make a very valuable bailiff. Nevertheless, Ischomachus, don't leave a gap in that part of the subject to which we have given the most cursory attention.

Which is it?

asked
Ischomachus.

You said, you know, that
the greatest lesson to learn is how things ought to be done; and added that, if a man is ignorant what to do and how to do it, no good can come of his management.

Then he said,

Socrates,
are you insisting now that I should teach the whole art and mystery of agriculture?

Yes,

said I;

for maybe

it is just this that makes rich men of those who understand it, and condemns the ignorant to a life of penury, for all their toil.

Well,

Socrates,

you shall now hear how kindly a thing is this art.

Helpful, pleasant, honourable, dear to gods and men in the highest degree, it is also in the highest degree easy to learn. Noble qualities surely! As you know, we call those creatures noble that are beautiful, great and helpful, and yet gentle towards men.

Ah, but I think,

Ischomachus, that I quite understand your account of these matters—I mean how to teach a bailiff; for I think I follow your statement that you make him loyal to you, and careful and capable of ruling and honest.

But you said that one who is to be successful in the management of a farm must learn what to do and how and when to do it. That is the subject that we have treated, it seems to me, in a rather cursory fashion,

as if you said that anyone who is to be capable of writing from dictation and reading what is written must know the alphabet. For had I been told that, I should have been told, to be sure, that I must know the alphabet, but I don't think that piece of information would help me to know it.

So too now; I am easily convinced that a man who is to manage a farm successfully must understand farming, but that knowledge doesn't help me to understand how to farm.

Were I to decide this very moment to be a farmer, I think I should be like that doctor who goes round visiting the sick, but has no knowledge of the right way to treat them. Therefore, that I may not be like him, you must teach me the actual operations of farming.

Why,

Socrates,
farming is not troublesome to learn, like other
arts, which the pupil must study till he is worn out
before he can earn his keep by his work. Some things
you can understand by watching men at work, others
by just being told, well enough to teach another if
you wish. And I believe that you know a good deal
about it yourself, without being aware of the fact.

The truth is that, whereas other artists conceal more or
less the most important points in their own art, the
farmer who plants best is most pleased when he is
being watched, so is he who sows best. Question him
about any piece of work well done: and he will tell
you exactly how he did it.

So farming,
Socrates,
more than any other calling, seems to produce a
generous disposition in its followers.

An excellent preamble,

I cried,
and not of a sort to damp the hearer's
curiosity. Come, describe it to me, all the more
because it is so simple to learn. For it is no
disgrace to you to teach elementary lessons, but far
more a disgrace to me not to understand them,
especially if they are really useful.

First then,
Socrates,
I want to show you that what is called the most
complicated problem in agriculture by the authors
who write most accurately on the theory of the
subject, but are not practical farmers, is really a
simple matter.

For they tell us that to be a successful farmer one must
first know the nature of the soil.

Yes, and they are
right,

I remarked;

for if you don't know what the
soil is capable of growing, you can't know, I
suppose, what to plant or what to sow.

Well then,

said

Ischomachus,

you can tell by looking at the crops and trees on another man's land what the soil can and what it cannot grow. But when you have found out, it is useless to fight against the gods. For you are not likely to get a better yield from the land by sowing and planting what you want instead of the crops and trees that the land prefers.

If it happens that the land does not declare its own capabilities because the owners are lazy, you can often gather more correct information from a neighbouring plot than from a neighbouring proprietor.

Yes, and even if the land lies waste, it reveals its nature. For if the wild stuff growing on the land is of fine quality, then by good farming the soil is capable of yielding cultivated crops of fine quality. So the nature of the soil can be ascertained even by the novice who has no experience of farming.

Well, I think I am now confident, Ischomachus, that I need not avoid farming from fear of not knowing the nature of the soil.

The fact is, I am reminded that fishermen, though their business is in the sea, and they neither stop the boat to take a look nor slow down, nevertheless, when they see the crops as they scud past the farms, do not hesitate to express an opinion about the land, which is the good and which is the bad sort, now condemning, now praising it. And, what is more, I notice that in their opinion about the good land they generally agree exactly with experienced farmers.

Then,

Socrates,

let me refresh your memory on the subject of agriculture; but where do you wish me to begin? For I am aware that I shall tell you very much that you know already about the right method of farming.

First, Ischomachus, I

think I should be glad to learn, for this is the philosopher's way, how I am to cultivate the land if I want to get the heaviest crops of wheat and barley out of it.

Well, you know, I take it, that fallow must be prepared for sowing?

Yes, I know.

Suppose, then, we start ploughing in winter?

Why, the land will be a bog!

How about starting in summer?

The land will be hard to plough up.

It seems that spring is the season for beginning this work.

Yes, the land is likely to be more friable if it is broken up then.

Yes, and the grass turned up is long enough at that season to serve as manure, but, not having shed seed, it will not grow.

You know also, I presume, that fallow land can't be satisfactory unless it is clear of weeds and thoroughly baked in the sun?

Yes, certainly; that is essential, I think.

Do you think that there is any better way of securing that than by turning the land over as often as possible in summer?

Nay, I know for certain that if you want the weeds to lie on the surface and wither in the heat, and the land to be baked by the sun, the surest way is to plough it up at midday in midsummer.

And if men prepare the fallow by digging, is it not obvious that they too must separate the weeds from the soil?

Yes, and they must throw the weeds on the surface to wither, and turn up the

ground so that the lower spit may be baked.

You see, then,
Socrates,
that we agree about the fallow.

It does seem so, to be
sure.

And now as to the time
for sowing,
Socrates.

Is it not your opinion that the time to sow is that
which has been invariably found to be the best by
past experience, and is universally approved by
present practice?

For as soon as autumn ends, all men, I suppose, look
anxiously to God, to see when he will send rain on
the earth and make them free to sow.

Yes, Ischomachus, all
men have made up their minds, of course, not to sow
in dry ground if they can help it, those who sowed
without waiting to be bidden by God having had to
wrestle with many losses.

So far, then,
said
Ischomachus,
all the world is of one mind.

Yes,
said I,
where God
is our teacher we all come to think alike. For
example, all agree that it is better to wear warm
clothes in winter, if they can, and all agree on the
desirability of having a fire, if they have wood.

But,
said Ischomachus,
when we come to the question whether sowing is best
done early or very late or at the mid-season, we
find much difference of opinion,
Socrates.

And God,
said I,

does not regulate the year by fixed laws; but in one year it may be advantageous to sow early, in another very late, in another at mid-season.

Then do you think,
Socrates,
that it is better to select one of these times for sowing, whether you sow much or little, or to begin at the earliest moment and continue sowing to the latest?

For my part,
Ischomachus, I think it is best to sow for succession throughout the season. For in my opinion it is much better to get enough food at all times than too much at one time and not enough at another.

Here again, then,
Socrates,
pupil and teacher are of one opinion; and, moreover, you, the pupil, are first in stating this opinion.

Well now, is casting the seed a complicated problem?

By all means let us take that also into consideration,
Socrates.

I presume that you know as well as I that the seed must be cast by the hand?

Yes, I have seen it.

Ah,

he said,

but some men can cast evenly, and some cannot.

Then sowers no less than lyre-players need practice, that the hand may be the servant of the will.

Certainly.

But suppose that some of the land is rather light and some rather heavy?

What do you mean by that?

I interrupted.

By light do you mean
weak, and by heavy, strong?

Yes, I do; and I ask you
whether you would give the same quantity of seed to
both kinds, or to which you would give more?

Well, my principle is
this: the stronger the wine, the more water I add;
the stronger the bearer, the heavier the burden I
put on his back; and if it is necessary to feed
others, I should require the richest men to feed the
greatest number. But tell me whether weak land, like
draught animals, becomes stronger when you put more
corn into it.

Ah, you're joking,
Socrates,

he said, laughing,

but allow me to tell you that,
if after putting in the seed you plough it in again
as soon as the blade appears when the land is
obtaining plenty of nourishment from the sky, it
makes food for the soil, and strengthens it like
manure. If, on the other hand, you let the seed go
on growing on the land until it is bolled, it's hard
for weak land to yield much grain in the end. It's
hard, you know, for a weak sow to rear a big litter
of fine pigs.

Do you mean,
Ischomachus, that the weaker the soil the less seed
should be put into it?

Yes, of course,
Socrates;
and you agree when you say that your invariable
custom is to make the burden light that is to be
borne by the weak.

But the hoers, now,
Ischomachus, why do you put them on the corn?

I presume you know that
in winter there is a heavy rainfall?

Of course.

Let us assume, then,

that part of the corn is waterlogged and covered with mud, and some of the roots are exposed by flooding. And it often happens, you know, that in consequence of rain weeds spring up among the corn and choke it.

All these things are likely to happen.

Then don't you think that in such circumstances the corn needs prompt succour?

Certainly.

What should be done, do you think, to succour the part that is under the mud?

The soil should be lifted.

And the part that has its roots exposed?

It should be earthed up.

What if weeds are springing up, choking the corn and robbing it of its food, much as useless drones rob bees of the food they have laid in store by their industry?

The weeds must be cut, of course, just as the drones must be removed from the hive.

Don't you think, then, that we have good reason for putting on men to hoe?

No doubt; but I am reflecting, Ischomachus, on the advantage of bringing in an apt simile. For you roused my wrath against the weeds by mentioning the drones, much more than when you spoke of mere weeds.

However,

I continued,

after this comes reaping, I fancy. So give me any information you can with regard to that too.

Yes—unless I find that

you know just what I do about that subject too. You know, then, that the corn must be cut.

I know that,
naturally.

Are you for standing
with your back to the wind when you cut corn, or
facing it?

Not facing it, no! I
think it is irritating both to the eyes and to the
hands to reap with cornstalks and spikes blowing in
your face.

And would you cut near
the top or close to the ground?

If the stalk is short, I
should cut low down, so that the straw may be more
useful; but if it is long, I think it would be right
to cut in the middle, in order that the threshers
and winnowers may not spend needless trouble on what
they don't want. I imagine that the stubble may be
burnt with advantage to the land, or thrown on the
manure heap to increase its bulk.

Do you notice,
Socrates,
that you stand convicted of knowing just what I know
about reaping too?

Yes, it seems so; and I
want to know besides whether I understand threshing
as well.

Then you know this much,
that draught animals are used in threshing?

Yes, of course I do; and
that the term draught animals includes oxen, mules
and horses.

Then do you not think
that all the beasts know is how to trample on the
corn as they are driven?

Why, what more should
draught animals know?

And who sees that they
tread out the right corn, and that the threshing is
level,

Socrates?

The threshers, clearly.

By continually turning the untrodden corn and throwing it under the animal's feet they will, of course, keep it level on the floor and take least time over the work.

So far, then, your knowledge is quite as good as mine.

Will not our next task be to clean the corn by winnowing, Ischomachus?

Yes,

Socrates;

and tell me, do you know that if you start on the windward side of the floor, you will find the husks carried right across the floor?

It must be so.

Is it not likely, then, that some will fall on the grain?

Yes, it is a long way for the husks to be blown, right over the grain to the empty part of the floor.

But what if you start winnowing against the wind?

Clearly the chaff will at once fall in the right place.

And as soon as you have cleaned the corn over one half of the floor, will you at once go on throwing up the rest of the chaff while the corn lies about just as it is, or will you first sweep the clean corn towards the edge, so as to occupy the smallest space?

Of course I shall first sweep the clean corn up, so that my chaff may be carried across into the empty space, and I may not have to throw up the same chaff twice.

Well,

Socrates,

it seems you are capable of teaching the quickest way of cleaning corn.

I really wasn't aware that I understood these things; and so I have been thinking for some time whether my knowledge extends

to smelting gold, playing the flute, and painting pictures. For I have never been taught these things any more than I have been taught farming; but I have watched men working at these arts, just as I have watched them farming.

And didn't I tell you just now that farming is the noblest art for this among other reasons, because it is the easiest to learn?

Enough, Ischomachus; I know. I understood about sowing, it seems, but I wasn't aware that I understood.

However, is the planting of fruit trees another branch of agriculture?

I continued.

It is, indeed, answered Ischomachus.

Then how can I understand all about sowing, and yet know nothing of planting?

What, don't you understand it?

How can I, when I don't know what kind of soil to plant in, nor how deep a hole to dig, nor how broad, nor how much of the plant should be buried, nor how it must be set in the ground to grow best?

Come then, learn whatever you don't know. I am sure you have seen the sort of trenches they dig for plants.

Yes, often enough.

Did you ever see one more than three feet deep?

No, of course not—nor more than two and a half.

Well, did you ever see one more than three feet broad?

Of course not, nor more

than two feet.

Come then, answer this question too.

Did you ever see one less than a foot deep?

Never less than a foot and a half, of course. For the plants would come out of the ground when it is stirred about them if they were put in so much too shallow.

Then you know this well enough,
Socrates,
that the trenches are never more than two and a half feet deep, nor less than a foot and a half.

A thing so obvious as that can't escape one's eyes.

Again, can you distinguish between dry and wet ground by using your eyes?

Oh, I should think that the land round Lycabettus and any like it is an example of dry ground, and the low-lying land at Phalerum and any like it of wet.

In which then would you dig the hole deep for your plant, in the dry or the wet ground?

In the dry, of course; because if you dug deep in the wet, you would come on water, and water would stop your planting.

I think you are quite right. Now suppose the holes are dug; have you ever noticed how the plants for each kind of soil should be put in?

Oh, yes.

Then assuming that you want them to grow as quickly as possible, do you think that if you put some prepared soil under them the cuttings will strike sooner through soft earth into the hard stuff, or through unbroken ground?

Clearly, they will form roots more quickly in prepared soil than in unbroken

ground.

Then soil must be placed
below the plant?

No doubt it must.

And if you set the whole
cutting upright, pointing to the sky, do you think
it would take root better, or would you lay part of
it slanting under the soil that has been put below,
so that it lies like a gamma upside down?

Of course I would; for
then there would be more buds underground; and I
notice that plants shoot from the buds above ground,
so I suppose that the buds under the ground do just
the same; and with many shoots forming underground,
the plant will make strong and rapid growth, I
suppose.

Then it turns out that
on these points too your opinion agrees with mine.
But would you merely heap up the earth, or make it
firm round the plant?

I should make it firm,
of course; for if it were not firm, I feel sure that
the rain would make mud of the loose earth, and the
sun would dry it up from top to bottom; so the
plants would run the risk of damping off through too
much water, or withering from too much heat at the
roots.

About vine planting
then,
Socrates,
your views are again exactly the same as mine,
too?

I asked.

Yes, and to all other
fruit trees, I think; for in planting other trees
why discard anything that gives good results with
the vine?

But the olive—how shall
we plant that, Ischomachus?

You know quite well, and
are only trying to draw me out again. For I am sure

you see that a deeper hole is dug for the olive (it is constantly being done on the roadside); you see also that all the growing shoots have stumps adhering to them; and you see that all the heads of the plants are coated with clay, and the part of the plant that is above ground is wrapped up.

Yes, I see all this.

You do! Then what is there in it that you don't understand? Is it that you don't know how to put the crocks on the top of the clay, Socrates?

Of course there is nothing in what you have said that I don't know, Ischomachus. But I am again set thinking what can have made me answer No to the question you put to me a while ago, when you asked me briefly, Did I understand planting? For I thought I should have nothing to say about the right method of planting. But now that you have undertaken to question me in particular, my answers, you tell me, agree exactly with the views of a farmer so famous for his skill as yourself!

Can it be that questioning is a kind of teaching, Ischomachus? The fact is, I have just discovered the plan of your series of questions! You lead me by paths of knowledge familiar to me, point out things like what I know, and bring me to think that I really know things that I thought I had no knowledge of.

Now suppose I questioned you about money, said Ischomachus,

whether it is good or bad, could I persuade you that you know how to distinguish good from false by test? And by putting questions about flute-players could I convince you that you understand flute-playing; and by means of questions about painters and other artists——

You might, since you have convinced me that I understand agriculture,

though I know that I have never been taught this art.

No, it isn't so,
Socrates.

I told you a while ago that agriculture is such a humane, gentle art that you have but to see her and listen to her, and she at once makes you understand her.

She herself gives you many lessons in the best way of treating her. For instance, the vine climbs the nearest tree, and so teaches you that she wants support. And when her clusters are yet tender, she spreads her leaves about them, and teaches you to shade the exposed parts from the sun's rays during that period.

But when it is now time for her grapes to be sweetened by the sun, she sheds her leaves, teaching you to strip her and ripen her fruit. And thanks to her teeming fertility, she shows some mellow clusters while she carries others yet sour, so saying to you: Pluck my grapes as men pluck figs,—choose the luscious ones as they come.

And now I asked,

How is
it then, Ischomachus, if the operations of husbandry are so easy to learn and all alike know what must needs be done, that all have not the same fortune? How is it that some farmers live in abundance and have more than they want, while others cannot get the bare necessities of life, and even run into debt?

Oh, I will tell you,
Socrates.

It is not knowledge nor want of knowledge on the part of farmers that causes one to thrive while another is needy.

You won't hear a story like this running about: The estate has gone to ruin because the sower sowed unevenly, or because he didn't plant the rows straight, or because someone, not knowing the right soil for vines, planted them in barren ground, or because someone didn't know that it is well to prepare the fallow for sowing, or because someone

didn't know that it is well to manure the land.

No, you are much more likely to hear it said: The man gets no corn from his field because he takes no trouble to see that it is sown or manured. Or, The man has got no wine, for he takes no trouble to plant vines or to make his old stock bear. Or, The man has neither olives nor figs, because he doesn't take the trouble; he does nothing to get them.

It is not the farmers reputed to have made some clever discovery in agriculture who differ in fortune from others: it is things of this sort that make all the difference,
Socrates.

This is true of generals also: there are some branches of strategy in which one is better or worse than another, not because he differs in intelligence, but in point of carefulness, undoubtedly. For the things that all generals know, and most privates, are done by some commanders and left undone by others.

For example, they all know that when marching through an enemy's country, the right way is to march in the formation in which they will fight best, if need be. Well, knowing this, some observe the rule, others break it.

All know that it is right to post sentries by day and night before the camp; but this too is a duty that some attend to, while others neglect it.

Again, where will you find the man who does not know that, in marching through a defile, it is better to occupy the points of vantage first? Yet this measure of precaution too is duly taken by some and neglected by others.

So, too, everyone will say that in agriculture there is nothing so good as manure, and their eyes tell them that nature produces it. All know exactly how it is produced, and it is easy to get any amount of it; and yet, while some take care to have it collected, others care nothing about it.

Yet the rain is sent from heaven, and all the hollows become pools of water, and the earth yields herbage of every kind which must be cleared off the ground by the sower before sowing; and the rubbish he removes has but to be thrown into water, and time of

itself will make what the soil likes. For every kind of vegetation, every kind of soil in stagnant water turns into manure.

And again, all the ways of treating the soil when it is too wet for sowing or too salt for planting are familiar to all men—how the land is drained by ditches, how the salt is corrected by being mixed with saltless substances, liquid or dry. Yet these matters, again, do not always receive attention.

Suppose a man to be wholly ignorant as to what the land can produce, and to be unable to see crop or tree on it, or to hear from anyone the truth about it, yet is it not far easier for any man to prove a parcel of land than to test a horse or to test a human being? For the land never plays tricks, but reveals frankly and truthfully what she can and what she cannot do.

I think that just because she conceals nothing from our knowledge and understanding, the land is the surest tester of good and bad men. For the slothful cannot plead ignorance, as in other arts: land, as all men know, responds to good treatment.

Husbandry is the clear accuser of the recreant soul. For no one persuades himself that man could live without bread; therefore if a man will not dig and knows no other profit-earning trade, he is clearly minded to live by stealing or robbery or begging—or he is an utter fool.

Farming,

he added,

may result in profit or in loss; it makes a great difference to the result, even when many labourers are employed, whether the farmer takes care that the men are working during the working hours or is careless about it. For one man in ten by working all the time may easily make a difference, and another by knocking off before the time;

and, of course, if the men are allowed to be slack all the day long, the decrease in the work done may easily amount to one half of the whole.

Just as two travellers on the road, both young and in good health, will differ so much in pace that one will cover two hundred furlongs to the other's hundred, because the one does what he set out to do, by going ahead, while the other is all for ease, now resting by a fountain or in the shade, now gazing at the view, now wooing the soft breeze;

so in farm work there is a vast difference in effectiveness between the men who do the job they are put on to do and those who, instead of doing it, invent excuses for not working and are allowed to be slack.

In fact, between good work and dishonest slothfulness there is as wide a difference as between actual work and actual idleness. Suppose the vines are being hoed to clear the ground of weeds: if the hoeing is so badly done that the weeds grow ranker and more abundant, how can you call that anything but idleness?

These, then, are the evils that crush estates far more than sheer lack of knowledge. For the outgoing expenses of the estate are not a penny less; but the work done is insufficient to show a profit on the expenditure; after that there's no need to wonder if the expected surplus is converted into a loss.

On the other hand, to a careful man, who works strenuously at agriculture, no business gives quicker returns than farming. My father taught me that and proved it by his own practice. For he never allowed me to buy a piece of land that was well farmed; but pressed me to buy any that was uncultivated and unplanted owing to the owner's neglect or incapacity.

Well farmed land,

he would say,

costs a large sum and
can't be improved;

and he held that where there is
no room for improvement there is not much pleasure to be got from the land: landed estate and livestock must be continually coming on to give the fullest measure of satisfaction. Now nothing improves more

than a farm that is being transformed from a wilderness into fruitful fields.

I assure you,
Socrates,
that we have often added a hundredfold to the value of a farm. There is so much money in this idea,
Socrates,
and it is so easy to learn, that no sooner have you heard of it from me than you know as much as I do, and can go home and teach it to someone else, if you like.

Moreover, my father did not get his knowledge of it at secondhand, nor did he discover it by much thought; but he would say that, thanks to his love of husbandry and hard work, he had coveted a farm of this sort in order that he might have something to do, and combine profit with pleasure.

For I assure you,
Socrates,
no Athenian, I believe, had such a strong natural love of agriculture as my father.

Now on hearing this I
asked,

Did your father keep all the farms that he cultivated, Ischomachus, or did he sell when he could get a good price?

He sold, of course,

answered Ischomachus,

but, you see, owing to his industrious habits, he would promptly buy another that was out of cultivation.

You mean, Ischomachus,
that your father really loved agriculture as intensely as merchants love corn. So deep is their love of corn that on receiving reports that it is abundant anywhere, merchants will voyage in quest of it: they will cross the Aegean, the Euxine, the Sicilian sea;

and when they have got as much as possible, they carry it over the sea, and they actually stow it in the very ship in which they sail themselves. And when they want money, they don't throw the corn away anywhere at haphazard, but they carry it to the place where

they hear that corn is most valued and the people prize it most highly, and deliver it to them there. Yes, your father's love of agriculture seems to be something like that.

You're joking,
Socrates,

rejoined Ischomachus;

but I hold that a man has a
no less genuine love of building who sells his
houses as soon as they are finished and proceeds to
build others.

Of course; and I
declare, Ischomachus, on my oath that I believe you,
that all men naturally love whatever they think will
bring them profit.

But I am pondering over
the skill with which you have presented the whole
argument in support of your proposition,
Ischomachus. For you stated that husbandry is the
easiest of all arts to learn, and after hearing all
that you have said, I am quite convinced that this
is so.

Of course it is,

cried
Ischomachus;

but I grant you,
Socrates,
that in respect of aptitude for command, which is
common to all forms of business alike—agriculture,
politics, estate-management, warfare—in that respect
the intelligence shown by different classes of men
varies greatly.

For example, on a man-of-war, when the ship is on the
high seas and the rowers must toil all day to reach
port, some boatswains can say and do the right thing
to sharpen the men's spirits and make them work with
a will, while others are so unintelligent that it
takes them more than twice the time to finish the
same voyage. Here they land bathed in sweat, with
mutual congratulations, boatswain and seamen. There
they arrive with a dry skin; they hate their master
and he hates them.

Generals, too, differ from one another in this respect. For some make their men unwilling to work and to take risks, disinclined and unwilling to obey, except under compulsion, and actually proud of defying their commander: aye, and they cause them to have no sense of dishonour when something disgraceful occurs.

Contrast the genius, the brave and scientific leader: let him take over the command of these same troops, or of others if you like. What effect has he on them? They are ashamed to do a disgraceful act, think it better to obey, and take a pride in obedience, working cheerfully, every man and all together, when it is necessary to work.

Just as a love of work may spring up in the mind of a private soldier here and there, so a whole army under the influence of a good leader is inspired with love of work and ambition to distinguish itself under the commander's eye.

Let this be the feeling of the rank and file for their commander; and I tell you, he is the strong leader, he, and not the sturdiest soldier, not the best with bow and javelin, not the man who rides the best horse and is foremost in facing danger, not the ideal of knight or targeteer, but he who can make his soldiers feel that they are bound to follow him through fire and in any adventure.

Him you may justly call high-minded who has many followers of like mind; and with reason may he be said to march with a strong arm whose will many an arm is ready to serve; and truly great is he who can do great deeds by his will rather than his strength.

So too in private industries, the man in authority —bailiff or manager—who can make the workers keen, industrious and persevering—he is the man who gives a lift to the business and swells the surplus.

But, Socrates, if the appearance of the master in the field, of the man who has the fullest power to punish the bad and reward the strenuous workmen, makes no striking impression on the men at work, I for one cannot envy him. But if at sight of him they bestir themselves,

and a spirit of determination and rivalry and eagerness to excel falls on every workman, then I should say: this man has a touch of the kingly nature in him.

And this, in my judgment, is the greatest thing in every operation that makes any demand on the labour of men, and therefore in agriculture. Mind you, I do not go so far as to say that this can be learnt at sight or at a single hearing. On the contrary, to acquire these powers a man needs education; he must be possessed of great natural gifts; above all, he must be a genius.

For I reckon this gift is not altogether human, but divine—this power to win willing obedience: it is manifestly a gift of the gods to the true votaries of prudence. Despotism over unwilling subjects they give, I fancy, to those whom they judge worthy to live the life of Tantalus, of whom it is said that in hell he spends eternity, dreading a second death.